

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C07K 14/00	A2	(11) International Publication Number:WO 98/28333(43) International Publication Date:2 July 1998 (02.07.98)
 (21) International Application Number: PCT/US9 (22) International Filing Date: 19 December 1997 (1) (30) Priority Data: 60/033,598 20 December 1996 (20.12.96) (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): THE OF REGENTS, THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS S [US/US]; 201 West 7th Street, Austin, TX 78701 (1) 	19.12.9 6) U BOAR SYSTE	 BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI,
 (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): HANSEN, [US/US]; 2404 Chamberlain Drive, Plano, TX (US). AEBI, Christoph [-/US]; Adress not furnish COPE, Leslie, D. [US/US]; 3244 North Gallows Mesquite, TX 75150 (US). MACIVER, Isobel [Suite 254, 6721 Larmanda, Dallas, TX 75231 (US) Michael, J. [US/US]; 167 Wood Run, Rochester, N (US). FREDENBURG, Ross [US/US]; 46 Nantuck Rochester, NY 14626 (US). (74) Agent: HIGHLANDER, Steven, L.; Arnold, White & P.O. Box 4433, Houston, TX 77210 (US). 	upon receipt of that report. a upon receipt of that report. b b b b c c c c d c	

(54) Title: USPA1 AND USPA2 ANTIGENS OF MORAXELLA CATARRHALIS

(57) Abstract

The present invention discloses the existence of two novel proteins UspA1 and UspA2, and their respective genes uspA1 and uspA2. Each protein encompasses a region that is conserved between the two proteins and comprises an epitope that is recognized by MAb 17C7. One or more than one of these species may aggregate to form the very high molecular weight form (i.e. greater than 200 kDa) of the UspA antigen. Compositions and both diagnostic and therapeutic methods for the treatment and study of *M. catarrhalis* are disclosed.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	ТJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	МК	The former Yugoslav	ТМ	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	ТТ	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	ІТ	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
СН	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	КР	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	РТ	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

DESCRIPTION

USPA1 AND USPA2 ANTIGENS OF MORAXELLA CATARRHALIS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

I. Field of the Invention

The present invention relates generally to the fields of microbiology, and clinical bacteriology. More particularly, it concerns sequences of the *uspA1* and *uspA2* genes which encode the proteins UspA1 and UspA2, respectively, both of which encode an epitope reactive with monoclonal antibody (MAb) 17C7 and provide useful epitopes for immunodiagnosis and immunoprophylaxis.

10

15

20

5

II. Description of Related Art

It was previously thought that *Moraxella catarrhalis*, previously known as *Branhamella catarrhalis* or *Neisseria catarrhalis*, was a harmless saprophyte of the upper respiratory tract (Catlin, 1990; Berk, 1990). However, during the previous decade. it has been determined that this organism is an important human pathogen. Indeed, it has been established that this Gramnegative diplococcus is the cause of a number of human infections (Murphy, 1989). *M. catarrhalis* is now known to be the third most common cause of both acute and chronic otitis media (Catlin, 1990; Faden *et al.*, 1990; 1991; Marchant, 1990), the most common disease for which infants and children receive health care according to the 1989 Consensus Report. This organism also causes acute maxillary sinusitis, generalized infections of the lower respiratory tract (Murphy and Loeb, 1989) and is an important cause of bronchopulmonary infections in patients with underlying chronic lung disease and, less frequently, of systemic infections in immunocompromised patients (Melendez and Johnson, 1990; Sarubbi *et al.*, 1990; Schonheyder and Ejlertsen, 1989; Wright and Wallace, 1989).

25

The 1989 Consensus Report further concluded that prevention of otitis media is an important health care goal due to both its occurrence in infants and children, as well as certain populations of all age groups. In fact, the total financial burden of otitis media has been estimated to be at least \$2.5 billion annually. Vaccines were identified as the most desired approach to prevent this disease for a number of reasons. For example, it was estimated that if

vaccines could reduce the incidence of otitis media by 30%, then the annual health care savings would be at least \$400 million. However, while some progress has been made in the development of vaccines for 2 of the 3 common otitis media pathogens, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and *Haemophilus influenzae*, there is no indication that similar progress has been made with respect to *M. catarrhalis*. This is particularly troublesome in that *M. catarrhalis* now accounts for approximately 17-20% of all otitis media infection (Murphy, 1989). In addition, *M. catarrhalis* is also a significant cause of sinusitis (van Cauwenberge *et al.*, 1993) and persistent cough (Gottfarb and Brauner, 1994) in children. In the elderly, it infects patients with predisposing conditions such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and other chronic cardiopulmonary conditions (Boyle *et al.*, 1991; Davies and Maesen, 1988; Hager *et al.*, 1987).

Despite its recognized virulence potential, little is known about the mechanisms employed by *M. catarrhalis* in the production of disease or about host factors governing immunity to this pathogen. An antibody response to *M. catarrhalis* otitis media has been documented by means of an ELISA system using whole *M. catarrhalis* cells as antigen and acute and convalescent sera or middle ear fluid as the source of antibody (Leinonen *et al.*, 1981). The development of serum bactericidal antibody during *M. catarrhalis* infection in adults was shown to be dependent on the classical complement pathway (Chapman *et al.*, 1985). And more recently, it was reported that young children with *M. catarrhalis* otitis media develop an antibody response in the middle ear but fail to develop a systemic antibody response in a uniform manner (Faden *et al.*, 1992).

Previous attempts have been made to identify and characterize *M. catarrhalis* antigens that would serve as potentially important targets of the human immune response to infection (Murphy, 1989; Goldblatt *et al.*, 1990; Murphy *et al.*, 1990). Generally speaking, the surface of *M. catarrhalis* is composed of outer membrane proteins (OMPs), lipooligosaccharide (LOS) and fimbriae. *M. catarrhalis* appears to be somewhat distinct from other Gram-negative bacteria in that attempts to isolate the outer membrane of this organism using detergent fractionation of cell envelopes has generally proven to be unsuccessful in that the procedures did not yield consistent results (Murphy, 1989; Murphy and Loeb, 1989). Moreover, preparations were found to be contaminated with cytoplasmic membranes, suggesting an unusual characteristic of the *M. catarrhalis* cell envelope.

10

5

20

25

30

Passive immunization with polyclonal antisera raised against outer membrane vesicles of the *M. catarrhalis* strain 035E was also found to protect against pulmonary challenge by the heterologous M. catarrhalis strain TTA24. In addition, active immunization with M. catarrhalis outer membrane vesicles resulted in enhanced clearance of this organism from the lungs after challenge. The positive effect of immunization in pulmonary clearance indicates that antibodies play a major role in immunoprotection from this pathogen. In addition, the protection observed against pulmonary challenge with a heterologous M. catarrhalis strain demonstrates that one or more conserved surface antigens are targets for antibodies which function to enhance clearance of *M. catarrhalis* from the lungs.

10 Outer membrane proteins (OMPs) constitute major antigenic determinants of this unencapsulated organism (Bartos and Murphy, 1988) and different strains share remarkably similar OMP profiles (Bartos and Murphy, 1988; Murphy and Bartos, 1989). At least three different surface-exposed outer membrane antigens have been shown to be well-conserved among M. catarrhalis strains; these include the 81 kDa CopB OMP (Helminen et al., 1993b), the heat-15 modifiable CD OMP (Murphy et al., 1993) and the high-molecular weight UspA antigen (Helminen et al., 1994). Of these three antigens, both the CopB protein and UspA antigen have been shown to bind antibodies which exert biological activity against M. catarrhalis in an animal model (Helminen et al., 1994; Murphy et al., 1993).

The MAb, designated 17C7, was described as binding to UspA, a very high molecular weight protein that migrated with an apparent molecular weight (in SDS-PAGE) of at least 250 kDa (Helminen et al., 1994; Klingman and Murphy, 1994). MAb 17C7 enhanced pulmonary clearance of *M. catarrhalis* from the lungs of mice when used in passive immunization studies and, in colony blot radioimmunoassay analysis, bound to every isolate of M. catarrhalis examined. This same MAb also reacted, although less intensely, with another antigen band of 25 approximately 100 kDa, as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,552,146 (incorporated herein by A recombinant bacteriophage that contained a fragment of M. catarrhalis reference). chromosomal DNA that expressed a protein product that bound MAb 17C7 was also identified and migrated at a rate similar or indistinguishable from that of the native UspA antigen from M. catarrhalis (Helminen et al., 1994).

5

20

With the rising importance of this pathogen in respiratory tract infections, identification of the surface components of this bacterium involved in virulence expression and immunity is becoming more important. To date, there are no vaccines available, against any other OMP, LOS or fimbriae, that induce protective antibodies against *M* catarrhalis. Thus, it is clear that there remains a need to identify and characterize useful antigens and which can be employed in the preparation of immunoprophylactic reagents. Additionally, once such an antigen or antigens is identified, there is a need for providing methods and compositions which will allow the preparation of vaccines and in quantities that will allow their use on a wide scale basis in prophylactic protocols.

4

10

5

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is, therefore, an object of the present invention to provide new UspA1 and UspA2 proteins and genes coding therefor. It also is an object of the present invention to provide methods of using these new proteins, for example, in the preparation of agents for the treatment and inhibition of *M. catarrhalis* infection. It also is contemplated that through the use of other technologies such as antibody treatment and immunoprophylaxis that one can inhibit or even prevent *M. catarrhalis* infections.

In satisfying these goals, there are provided epitopic core sequences of UspA1 and UspA2 which can serve as the basis for the preparation of therapeutic or prophylactic compositions or vaccines which comprise peptides of 7, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50 or even 60 amino acids in length that elicit an antigenic reaction and a pharmaceutically acceptable buffer or diluent. These peptides may be coupled to a carrier, adjuvant, another peptide or other molecule such that an effective antigenic response to *M. catarrhalis* is retained or even enhanced. Alternatively, these peptides may act as carriers themselves when coupled to another peptide or other molecule that elicits an antigenic response to *M. catarrhalis* or another peptide or other molecule that elicits an antigenic response to *M. catarrhalis* or another peptide or other molecule that elicits an antigenic response to *M. catarrhalis* or another peptide or other molecule that elicits an antigenic response to *M. catarrhalis* or another peptide or other molecule that elicits an antigenic response to *M. catarrhalis* or another peptide or other molecule that elicits an antigenic response to *M. catarrhalis* or another peptide or other molecule that elicits an antigenic response to *M. catarrhalis* or another peptide or other molecule that elicits an antigenic response to *M. catarrhalis* or another peptide or other molecule that elicits an antigenic response to *M. catarrhalis* or another petide or other molecule that elicits an antigenic response to *M. catarrhalis* or another pathogen. For example, UspA2 can serve as a carrier for an oligosaccharide.

In one embodiment, the epitopic core sequences of UspA1 and UspA2 comprise one or more isolated peptides of 7, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50 or even 60 amino acids in length having the amino acid sequence AQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:17).

20

15

25

10

15

20

In another embodiment, there are provided nucleic acids, *uspA1* and *uspA2*, which encode the UspA1 and the UspA2 antigens, respectively, as well as the amino acid sequences of the UspA1 and UspA2 antigens of the *M. catarrhalis* isolates O35E, TTA24, TTA37, and O46E. It is envisioned that nucleic acid segments and fragments of the genes *uspA1* and *uspA2* and the UspA1 and UspA2 antigens will be of value in the preparation and use of therapeutic or prophylactic compositions or vaccines for treating, inhibiting or even preventing *M. catarrhalis* infections.

In another embodiment, there is provided a method for inducing an immune response in a mammal comprising the step of providing to the mammal an antigenic composition that comprises an isolated peptide of about 20 to about 60 amino acids that contains the identified epitopic core sequence and a pharmaceutically acceptable buffer or diluent.

In another embodiment, there is provided a method for diagnosing *M. catarrhalis* infection which comprises the step of determining the presence, in a sample, of an *M. catarrhalis* amino acid sequence corresponding to residues of the epitopic core sequences of either the UspA1 or UspA2 antigen. This method may comprise PCR TM detection of the nucleotide sequences or alternatively an immunologic reactivity of an antibody to either a UspA1 or UspA2 antigen.

In a further embodiment, there is provided a method for treating an individual having an *M. catarrhalis* infection which comprises providing to the individual an isolated peptide of about 20 to about 60 amino acids that comprises at least about 10 consecutive residues of the amino acid sequence identified as an epitopic core sequence of UspA1 or UspA2.

In a still further embodiment, there is provided a method for preventing or limiting an *M. catarrhalis* infection that comprises providing to a subject an antibody that reacts immunologically with the identified epitopic core region of either UspA1 or UspA2 of *M. catarrhalis*.

25

In another embodiment, there is provided a method for screening a peptide for reactivity with an antibody that binds immunologically to UspA1, UspA2 or both which comprises the steps of providing the peptide and contacting the peptide with the antibody and then

5

30

determining the binding of the antibody to the peptide. This method may comprise an immunoassay such as a western blot, an ELISA, an RIA or an immunoaffinity separation.

6

In a still further embodiment, there is provided a method for screening a UspA1 or UspA2 peptide for its ability to induce a protective immune response against *M. catarrhalis* by providing the peptide, administering it in a suitable form to an experimental animal, challenging the animal with *M. catarrhalis* and then assaying for an *M. catarrhalis* infection in the animal. It is envisioned that the animal used will be a mouse that is challenged by a pulmonary exposure to *M. catarrhalis* and that the assaying comprises assessing the degree of pulmonary clearance by the mouse.

10 Other objects, features and advantages of the present invention will become apparent from the following detailed description. It should be understood, however, that the detailed description and the specific examples, while indicating preferred embodiments of the invention, are given by way of illustration only, since various changes and modifications within the spirit and scope of the invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art from this detailed 15 description.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The following drawings form part of the present specification and are included to further demonstrate certain aspects of the present invention. The invention may be better understood by reference to one or more of these drawings in combination with the detailed description of specific embodiments presented herein.

FIG. 1. Southern blot analysis of *Pvu*II-digested chromosomal DNA from strains of *M*. *catarrhalis* using a probe from the *uspA1* gene. Bacterial strain designations are at the top; kilobase (kb) position markers are on the left.

FIG. 2A. Proteins present in whole cell lysates of the wild-type strain O35E and the isogenic *uspA1* mutant strain. These proteins were resolved by SDS-PAGE and stained with Coomassie blue. The left lane (WT) contains the wild-type strain and right lane (MUT) contains

the mutant. The arrows indicate the protein, approximately 120 kDa in size, that is present in the wild-type and missing in the mutant. Kilodalton position markers are on the left.

7

FIG. 2B. Western blot analysis of whole cell lysates of the wild-type strain O35E and the isogenic *uspA1* mutant strain. These proteins were resolved by SDS-PAGE and probed with MAb 17C7 in western blot analysis. The left lane (WT) contains the wild-type strain and the right lane (MUT) contains the mutant. Kilodalton position markers are on the left. It can been seen that both strains possess the very high molecular weight band reactive with MAb 17C7 whereas only the wild-type strain also has a band of approximately 120 kDa that binds this MAb.

10

15

20

5

FIG. 2C. Western blot analysis of whole cell lysate (WCL) and EDTA-extracted outer membrane vesicles (OMV) from the wild-type strain O35E (WT) and the isogenic *uspA1* mutant (MUT) using MAb 17C7. Samples were either heated at 37°C for 15 minutes (H) or at 100°C for 5 minutes (B) prior to SDS-PAGE. Molecular weight position markers (in kilodaltons) are indicated on the left. The open arrow indicates the position of the very high molecular weight form of the MAb 17C7-reactive antigen; the closed arrow indicates the position of the approximately 120 kDa protein; the open circle indicates the position of the approximately 70-80 kDa protein.

FIG. 3. Southern blot analysis of chromosomal DNA from the wild-type *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E and the isogenic *uspA1* mutant. Chromosomal DNA was digested with *PvuII* and probed with a 0.6 kb *BgIII-PvuII* fragment from the *uspA1* gene. The wild-type strain is listed as O35E at the top of this figure and the mutant strain is listed as O35E-uspA1⁻. Kilobase position markers are present on the left side.

25

FIG. 4. Western blot reactivity of proteins in *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E outer membrane vesicles (labeled O35E OMV) and the MF-4-1 GST fusion protein (labeled GST fusion protein) with MAb 17C7.

30 **FIG. 5.** PCR[™] products obtained by the use of the T3 and P10 primers (middle lane - 0.9 kb product) and the T7 and P9 primers (right lane - 1.7 kb product) when used in a PCR[™]

10

15

20

amplification with chromosomal DNA from the *uspA1* mutant. A kb ladder is present in the first lane; several kb position markers are listed on the left side of this figure.

FIG. 6A-6C. SDS-PAGE and westerns of purified proteins. FIG. 6A. Coomassie blue stained gel of purified UspA2 (lane 2). FIG. 6B. Coomassie blue stained gel of purified UspA1 prepared without heating of sample (lane 4), heated for 3 min at 100°C (lane 5), heated for 5 min at 100°C (lane 6), and heated for 10 min at 100°C (lane 7). FIG. 6C. Western of the purified UspA2 (lane 9) and purified UspA1 (lane 10) probed with the 17C7 MAb. Both proteins were heated 10 min. The molecular size markers in lanes 1, 3, and 8 are as indicated in kilodaltons.

FIG. 7. Interaction of purified UspA1 and UspA2 with HEp-2 cells as determined by ELISA. HEp-2 cell monolayers cultured in 96-well plate were incubated with serially diluted UspA1 or UspA2. O35E bacterial strain was used as the positive control. The bacteria were diluted analogous to the proteins beginning with a suspension with an A_{550} of 1.0. The bound proteins or attached bacteria were detected with a 1:1 mixed antisera to UspA1 and UspA2 as described in the methods.

FIG. 8. Interaction with fibronectin and vitronectin determined by dot blot. The bound vitronectin was detected with rabbit polyclonal antibodies, the protein bound to the fibronectin was detected with pooled sera made against the UspA1 and UspA2.

FIG. 9. The levels of antibodies to the protein UspA1, UspA2 and *M. catarrhalis* O35E strain in normal human sera. Data are the log₁₀ transformed end-point titers of the IgG (FIGs. 9A-9C) and IgA (FIGs. 9D-9F) antibodies determined by ELISA. The individual titers were plotted according to age group and the geometric mean titer for each age group linked by a solid line. Sera for the 2-18 month old children were consecutive samples from a group of ten children.

25

FIG. 10. Subclass distribution of IgG antibodies to UspA1 and UspA2 in normal human sera. FIG. 10A shows titers toward UspA1 and FIG. 10B shows titers to UspA2.

8

FIG. 11. Relationship of serum IgG titers to UspA1 (FIG. 11A) and UspA2 (FIG. 11B) with the bactericidal liter against the O35E strain determined by logistic regression (p < 0.05). The solid line indicates the linear relationship between the IgG titer and bactericidal titer. Broken lines represent the 95 % confidence intervals of the linear fit.

5

FIG. 12. Schematic drawing showing the relative positions of decapeptides 10-24 within the region of UspA1 and UspA2 which binds to MAb 17C7.

FIG. 13. Western dot blot analysis demonstrating reactivity of decapeptides 10-24 with MAb 17C7.

- 10 FIG. 14. Partial restriction enzyme map of the *uspA1* (FIG. 14A) and *uspA2* (FIG. 14B) genes from M. catarrhalis strain O35E and the mutated versions of these genes. The shaded boxes indicate the open reading frame of each gene. Relevant restriction sites are indicated. PCR[™] primer sites (P1-P6) are indicated by arrows. The DNA fragments containing the partial uspA1 and uspA2 open reading frames that were derived from M. catarrhalis strain O35E 15 chromosomal DNA by PCR[™] and cloned into pBluescriptII SK+ are indicated by black bars. Dotted lines connect corresponding restriction sites on these DNA inserts and the chromosome. Open bars indicate the location of the kanamycin or chloramphenicol cassettes, respectively. The DNA probes specific for uspA1 or uspA2 are indicated by the appropriate cross-hatched bars and were amplified by PCR[™] from *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E chromosomal DNA by the 20 use of the oligonucleotide primer pairs

P3 (5'-GACGCTCAACAGCACTAATACG-3') (SEQ ID NO:20)/P4 (5'-CCAAGCTGATATCACTACC-3') (SEQ ID NO:21) and P5 (5'-TCAATGCCTTTGATGGTC-3') (SEQ ID NO:22)/P6 (5'-TGTATGCCGCTACTCGCAGCT-3') (SEQ ID NO:23), respectively.

25

FIG. 15. Detection of the UspA1 and UspA2 proteins in wild-type and mutant strains of M. catarrhalis O35E. Proteins present in EDTA-extracted outer membrane vesicles from the wild-type strain (lane 1), the uspA1 mutant strain O35E.1 (lane 2), the uspA2 mutant strain O35E.2 (lane 3), and the isogenicuspAl uspA2 double mutant strain O35E.12 (lane 4) were resolved by SDS-PAGE, and either stained with Coomassie blue (FIG. 15A) or transferred to nitrocellulose and probed with MAb 17C7 followed by radioiodinated goat anti-mouse

30

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

9

10

10

immunoglobulin in western blot analysis. In FIG. 15A, the closed arrow indicates the very high molecular weight form of the UspA antigen which is comprised of both UspA1 and UspA2. In FIG. 15B, the bracket on the left indicates the very high molecular weight forms of the UspA1 and UspA2 proteins that bind MAb 17C7. The open arrow indicates the 120 kDa, putative monomeric form of UspA1. The closed arrow indicates the 85 kDa, putative monomeric form of UspA2. Molecular weight position markers (in kilodaltons) are present on the left.

FIG. 16. Comparison of the rate and extent of growth of the wild-type and mutant strains of *M. catarrhalis*. The wild-type strain O35E (closed squares), the *uspA1* mutant O35E.1 (open squares), the *uspA2* mutant O35E.2 (closed circles), and the *uspA1 uspA2* double mutant O35E.12 (open circles) of *M. catarrhalis* O35E from overnight broth cultures were diluted to a density of 35 Klett units in BHI broth and subsequently allowed to grow at 37° with shaking. Growth was followed by means of turbidity measurements.

FIG. 17. Susceptibility of wild-type and mutant strains of *M. catarrhalis* to killing by normal human serum. Cells of the wild-type parent strain O35E (diamonds), *uspA1* mutant O35E.1 (triangles), *uspA2* mutant O35E.2 (circles), and *uspA1 uspA2* double mutant O35E.12 (squares) from logarithmic-phase BHI broth cultures were incubated in the presence of 10% (v/v) normal human serum (closed symbols) or heat-inactivated normal human serum (open symbols). Data are presented as the percentage of the original inoculum remaining at each time point.

DESCRIPTION OF ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENTS

The present invention relates to the identification of epitopes useful for developing potential vaccines against *M. catarrhalis*. Early work was directed at determining the molecular nature of the UspA antigen and characterize the epitope which is recognized by the MAb 17C7. Preliminary work indicated that MAb 17C7 recognizes a single antigenic epitope and it was believed that this epitope was encoded by a single gene. However, isolation of the protein which contained the epitope yielded unexpected results. MAb 17C7 recognized a single epitope, but the characteristics of the protein associated with the epitope suggested the existence

10

PCT/US97/23930

11

of not one but two separate proteins. Further careful analyses led to a surprising discovery. A single epitope of the UspA antigen is recognized by the MAb 17C7, but this epitope is present in two different proteins, UspA1 and UspA2, which are encoded by two different genes *uspA1* and *uspA2*, respectively, and only have 43% identity to each other. The present invention provides the nucleotide sequences of the genes *uspA1* and *uspA2*, their respective protein products, UspA1 and UspA2, and the shared epitope recognized by MAb 17C7.

In addition, the present invention provides insights into the antigenic structure of the UspA protein based on the analysis of the sequences of the UspA1 and UspA2 proteins which comprise the protein. Characterization of the epitopic region of the molecule that is targeted by the MAb 17C7 permits the development of agents that will be useful in protecting against *M. catarrhalis* infections, *e.g.*, in the preparation of prophylactic reagents. Particular embodiments relate to the amino acid and nucleic acids corresponding to the UspA1 and UspA2 proteins, peptides and antigenic compositions derived therefrom, and methods for the diagnosis and treatment of *M. catarrhalis* disease.

As stated previously, *M. catarrhalis* infections present a serious health challenge, especially to the young. Thus, there is a clear need to develop compositions and methods that will aid in the treatment and diagnosis of this disease. The present invention, by virtue of new information regarding the structure of the UspA antigen of *M. catarrhalis*, and discovery of the two new and distinct proteins UspA1 and UspA2 provides such improved compositions and methods. UspA1 and UspA2 represent important antigenic determinants, as the MAb 17C7 has been shown to protect experimental animals, as measured in a pulmonary clearance model, when provided in passive immunizations.

25

30

In a first embodiment, the present invention provides for the identification of the proteins UspA1 and UspA2 from *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E. The UspA1 protein comprises about 831 amino acid residues and has a predicted mass of about 88,271 daltons (SEQ ID NO:1). The UspA2 protein comprises about 576 residues and has a predicted mass of about 62,483 daltons (SEQ ID NO:3). UspA2 is not a truncated or processed form of UspA1.

In a second embodiment, the present invention has identified the specific epitope to which MAb 17C7 binds. A common peptide sequence, designated as the "3Q" peptide, found between amino acid residues 480-502 and 582-604 of the UspA1 protein (SEQ ID NO:1) and

25

30

12

residues 355-377 of the UspA2 protein (SEQ ID NO:3) of *M. catarrhalis* strain 035E, encompasses the region which appears to be recognized by MAb 17C7. (Note that numbering of the amino acid residues is based upon strain O35E as provided in SEQ ID NO:3.) It is envisioned that this region plays an important role in the biology of the pathogen and, from this information, one will deduce amino acids residues that are critical in MAb 17C7 antibody binding. It also is envisioned that, based upon this information, one will be able to design epitopic regions that have either a higher or lower affinity for the MAb 17C7 or other antibodies. Further embodiments of the present invention are discussed below.

In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides DNA segments, 10 vectors and the like comprising at least one isolated gene, DNA segment or coding region that encodes a *M. catarrhalis* UspA1 or UspA2 protein, polypeptide, domain, peptide or any fusion protein thereof. Herein are provided at least an isolated gene, DNA segment or coding region that encodes a *M. catarrhalis uspA1* gene comprising about 2493 base pairs (bp) (SEQ ID NO:2) of strain O35E, about 3381 bp (SEQ ID NO:6) of strain O46E, about 3538 bp (SEQ ID 15 NO:10) of strain TTA24, or about 3292 bp (SEQ ID NO:14) of strain TTA37. Further provided are at least an isolated gene, DNA segment or coding region that encodes a M. catarrhalis uspA2 gene comprising about 1728 bp (SEQ ID NO:4) of strain O35E, about 3295 bp (SEQ ID NO:8) of strain O46E, about 2673 bp (SEQ ID NO:12), or about 4228 bp (SEQ ID NO:16) of strain TTA37. It is envisioned that the uspA1 and uspA2 genes will be useful in the preparation 20 of proteins, antibodies, screening assays for potential candidate drugs and the like to treat or inhibit, or even prevent, *M. catarrhalis* infections.

The present invention also provides for the use of the UspA1 or UspA2 proteins or peptides as immunogenic carriers of other agents which are useful for the treatment, inhibition or even prevention of other bacterial, viral or parasitic infections. It is envisioned that either the UspA1 or UspA2 antigen, or portions thereof, will be coupled, bonded, bound, conjugated or chemically-linked to one or more agents via linkers, polylinkers or derivatized amino acids such that a bispecific or multivalent composition or vaccine which is useful for the treatment, inhibition or even prevention of infection by *M. catarrhalis* and another pathogen(s) is prepared. It is further envisioned that the methods used in the preparation of these compositions will be familiar to those of skill in the art and, for example, similar to those used to prepare conjugates to keyhole limpet hemocyannin (KLH) or bovine serum albumin (BSA).

10

13

It is important to note that screening methods for diagnosis and prophylaxis are readily available, as set forth below. Thus, the ability to (i) test peptides, mutant peptides and antibodies for their reactivity with each other and (ii) test peptides and antibodies for the ability to prevent infections *in vivo*, provide powerful tools to develop clinically important reagents.

1.0 UspA Proteins, Peptides and Polypeptides

The present invention, in one embodiment, encompasses the two new protein sequences, UspA1 and UspA2, and the peptide sequence AQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:17) identified as the target epitope of MAb 17C7. In addition, inspection of the amino acid sequences of the UspA1 and UspA2 proteins from four strains of *M. catarrhalis* indicated that each protein contained at least one copy of the peptide YELAQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:18) which binds Mab 17C7 or, in one instance, a peptide nearly identical and having the amino acid sequence YDLAQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:19).

The peptide (YELAQQQDQH, SEQ ID NO:18) occurs twice in UspA1 from strain
O35E at residues 486-495 and 588-597 (SEQ ID NO:1) and once in UspA2 from strain O35E at residues 358-367 (SEQ ID NO:3). It occurs once in UspA1 from strain TTA24 at residues 497-506 (SEQ ID NO:9) and twice in UspA2 from strain TTA24 at residues 225-234 and 413-422 (SEQ ID NO:11). The peptide YDLAQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:19) occurs once in UspA1 from strain O46E at residues 448-457 (SEQ ID NO:5) whereas the peptide YELAQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:18) occurs once in this same protein at residues 649-658 (SEQ ID NO:5). The peptide YELAQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:18) occurs once in UspA1 from strain O46E at residues 416-425 (SEQ ID NO:7). The peptide YELAQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:18) occurs twice in UspA1 from strain TTA37 at residues 478-487 and 630-639 (SEQ ID NO:13) and twice in UspA2 from strain TTA37 at residues 522-531 and 681-690 (SEQ ID NO:15).

Also encompassed in the present invention are hybrid molecules containing portions from one UspA protein, for example the UspA1 protein, fused with portions of the other UspA protein, in this example the UspA2 protein, or fused with other proteins which are useful for identification, such as kanamycin-resistance, or other purposes in the screening of potential vaccines or further characterization of the UspA1 and UspA2 proteins. For example, one may fuse residues 1-350 of any UspA1 with residues 351-576 of any UspA2. Alternatively, a fusion could be generated with sequences from three, four or even five peptide regions represented in a

10

15

14

single UspA antigen. Also encompassed are fragments of the disclosed UspA1 and UspA2 molecules, as well as insertion, deletion or replacement mutants in which non-UspA sequences are introduced, UspA sequences are removed, or UspA sequences are replaced with non-UspA sequences, respectively.

UspA1 and UspA2 proteins, according to the present invention, may be advantageously cleaved into fragments for use in further structural or functional analysis, or in the generation of reagents such as UspA-related polypeptides and UspA-specific antibodies. This can be accomplished by treating purified or unpurified UspA1 and/or UspA2 with a peptidase such as endoproteinase glu-C (Boehringer, Indianapolis, IN). Treatment with CNBr is another method by which UspA1 and/or UspA2 fragments may be produced from their natural respective proteins. Recombinant techniques also can be used to produce specific fragments of UspA1 or UspA2.

More subtle modifications and changes may be made in the structure of the encoded UspA1 or UspA2 polypeptides of the present invention and still obtain a molecule that encodes a protein or peptide with characteristics of the natural UspA antigen. The following is a discussion based upon changing the amino acids of a protein to create an equivalent, or even an improved, second-generation molecule. The amino acid changes may be achieved by changing the codons of the DNA sequence, according to the following codon table:

Amino acid names and					Cod	ons		
abbrev	viations							
Alanine	Ala	A	GCA	GCC	GCG	GCU		,
Cysteine	Cys	С	UGC	UGU				
Aspartic acid	Asp	D	GAC	GAU				
Glutamic acid	Glu	E	GAA	GAG				
Phenylalanine	Phe	F	UUC	UUU				
Glycine	Gly	G	GGA	GGC	GGG	GGU		
Histidine	His	Н	CAC	CAU				
Isoleucine	Ile	I	AUA	AUC	AUU			
Lysine	Lys	K	AAA	AAG				
Leucine	Leu	L	UUA	UUG	CUA	CUC	CUG	CUU
Methionine	Met	М	AUG					
Asparagine	Asn	Ν	AAC	AAU				
Proline	Pro	Р	CCA	CCC	CCG	CCU		
Glutamine	Gln	Q	CAA	CAG				
Arginine	Arg	R	AGA	AGG	CGA	CGC	CGG	CGU
Serine	Ser	S	AGC	AGU	UCA	UCC	UCG	UCU
Threonine	Thr	Т	ACA	ACC	ACG	ACU		
Valine	Val	V	GUA	GUC	GUG	GUU		
Tryptophan	Trp	W	UGG					
Tyrosine	Tyr	Y	UAC	UAU				

TABLE I

15

It is known that certain amino acids may be substituted for other amino acids in a protein structure in order to modify or improve its antigenic or immunogenic activity (see, *e.g.*, Kyte & Doolittle, 1982; Hopp, U.S. patent 4,554,101, incorporated herein by reference). For example, through the substitution of alternative amino acids, small conformational changes may

5

be conferred upon a polypeptide which result in increased activity or stability. Alternatively, amino acid substitutions in certain polypeptides may be utilized to provide residues which may then be linked to other molecules to provide peptide-molecule conjugates which retain enough antigenicity of the starting peptide to be useful for other purposes. For example, a selected UspA1 or UspA2 peptide bound to a solid support might be constructed which would have particular advantages in diagnostic embodiments.

The importance of the hydropathic index of amino acids in conferring interactive biological function on a protein has been discussed generally by Kyte & Doolittle (1982), wherein it is found that certain amino acids may be substituted for other amino acids having a similar hydropathic index or core and still retain a similar biological activity. As displayed in Table II below, amino acids are assigned a hydropathic index on the basis of their hydrophobicity and charge characteristics. It is believed that the relative hydropathic character of the amino acid determines the secondary structure of the resultant protein, which in turn defines the interaction of the protein with substrate molecules. Preferred substitutions which result in an antigenically equivalent peptide or protein will generally involve amino acids having index scores within ± 2 units of one another, and more preferably within ± 1 unit, and even more preferably, within ± 0.5 units.

15

10

5

Amino Acid	Hydropathic Index
Isoleucine	4.5
Valine	4.2
Leucine	3.8
Phenylalanine	2.8
Cysteine/cystine	2.5
Methionine	1.9
Alanine	1.8
Glycine	-0.4
Threonine	-0.7

TABLE II

Amino Acid	Hydropathic Index
Tryptophan	-0.9
Serine	-0.8
Tyrosine	-1.3
Proline	-1.6
Histidine	-3.2
Glutamic Acid	-3.5
Glutamine	-3.5
Aspartic Acid	-3.5
Asparagine	-3.5
Lysine	-3.9
Arginine	-4.5

Table II (Continued)

Thus, for example, isoleucine, which has a hydropathic index of +4.5, will preferably be exchanged with an amino acid such as valine (+ 4.2) or leucine (+ 3.8). Alternatively, at the other end of the scale, lysine (- 3.9) will preferably be substituted for arginine (-4.5), and so on.

Substitution of like amino acids may also be made on the basis of hydrophilicity, particularly where the biological functional equivalent protein or peptide thereby created is intended for use in immunological embodiments. U.S. Patent 4,554,101, incorporated herein by reference, states that the greatest local average hydrophilicity of a protein, as governed by the hydrophilicity of its adjacent amino acids, correlates with its immunogenicity and antigenicity, *i.e.* with an important biological property of the protein.

As detailed in U.S. Patent 4,554,101, each amino acid has also been assigned a hydrophilicity value. These values are detailed below in Table III.

5

10

Amino Acid	Hydrophilic Index
arginine	+3.0
lysine	+3.0
aspartate	$+3.0 \pm 1$
glutamate	$+3.0 \pm 1$
serine	+0.3
asparagine	+0.2
glutamine	+0.2
glycine	0
threonine	-0.4
alanine	-0.5
histidine	-0.5
proline	-0.5 ± 1
cysteine	-1.0
methionine	-1.3
valine	-1.5
leucine	-1.8
isoleucine	-1.8
tyrosine	-2.3
phenylalanine	-2.5
tryptophan	-3.4

TABLE III

It is understood that one amino acid can be substituted for another having a similar hydrophilicity value and still obtain a biologically equivalent, and in particular, an immunologically equivalent protein. In such changes, the substitution of amino acids whose hydrophilicity values are within ± 2 is preferred, those which are within ± 1 are particularly preferred, and those within ± 0.5 are even more particularly preferred.

Accordingly, these amino acid substitutions are generally based on the relative similarity of R-group substituents, for example, in terms of size, electrophilic character, charge, and the like. In general, preferred substitutions which take various of the foregoing characteristics into

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

10

consideration will be known to those of skill in the art and include, for example, the following combinations: arginine and lysine; glutamate and asparate; serine and threonine; glutamine and asparagine; and valine, leucine and isoleucine.

In addition, peptides derived from these polypeptides, including peptides of at least about 6 consecutive amino acids from these sequences, are contemplated. Alternatively, such peptides may comprise about 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59 or 60 consecutive residues. For example, a peptide that comprises 6 consecutive amino acid residues may comprise residues 1 to 6, 2 to 7, 3 to 8 and so on of the UspA1 or UspA2 protein. Such peptides may be represented by the formula

x to (x + n) = 5' to 3' the positions of the first and last consecutive residues

where x is equal to any number from 1 to the full length of a UspA1 or UspA2 protein and n is equal to the length of the peptide minus 1. So, for UspA1, x = 1 to 831, for UspA2, x = 1 to 576. Where the peptide is 10 residues long (n = 10-1), the formula represents every 10-mer possible for each antigen. For example, where x is equal to 1 the peptide would comprise residues 1 to (1 + [10-1]), or 1 to 10. Where x is equal to 2, the peptide would comprise residues 2 to (2 + [10-2]), or 2 to 11, and so on.

Syntheses of peptides are readily achieved using conventional synthetic techniques such as the solid phase method (*e.g.*, through the use of a commercially available peptide synthesizer such as an Applied Biosystems Model 430A Peptide Synthesizer). Peptides synthesized in this manner may then be aliquoted in predetermined amounts and stored in conventional manners, such as in aqueous solutions or, even more preferably, in a powder or lyophilized state pending use.

25

5

10

15

20

In general, due to the relative stability of peptides, they may be readily stored in aqueous solutions for fairly long periods of time if desired, *e.g.*, up to six months or more, in virtually any aqueous solution without appreciable degradation or loss of antigenic activity. However, where extended aqueous storage is contemplated it will generally be desirable to include agents including buffers such as Tris or phosphate buffers to maintain a pH of 7.0 to 7.5. Moreover, it may be desirable to include agents which will inhibit microbial growth, such as sodium azide or

10

15

20

20

Merthiolate. For extended storage in an aqueous state it will be desirable to store the solutions at 4°C, or more preferably, frozen. Of course, where the peptide(s) are stored in a lyophilized or powdered state, they may be stored virtually indefinitely, *e.g.*, in metered aliquots that may be rehydrated with a predetermined amount of water (preferably distilled, deionized) or buffer prior to use.

Of particular interest are peptides that represent epitopes that lie within the UspA antigen and are encompassed by the UspA1 and UspA2 proteins of the present invention. An "epitope" is a region of a molecule that stimulates a response from a T-cell or B-cell, and hence, elicits an immune response from these cells. An epitopic core sequence, as used herein, is a relatively short stretch of amino acids that is structurally "complementary" to, and therefore will bind to, binding sites on antibodies or T-cell receptors. It will be understood that, in the context of the present disclosure, the term "complementary" refers to amino acids or peptides that exhibit an attractive force towards each other. Thus, certain epitopic core sequences of the present invention may be operationally defined in terms of their ability to compete with or perhaps displace the binding of the corresponding UspA antigen to the corresponding UspA-directed antisera.

The identification of epitopic core sequences is known to those of skill in the art. For example U.S. Patent 4,554,101 teaches identification and preparation of epitopes from amino acid sequences on the basis of hydrophilicity, and by Chou-Fasman analyses. Numerous computer programs are available for use in predicting antigenic portions of proteins, examples of which include those programs based upon Jameson-Wolf analyses (Jameson and Wolf, 1988; Wolf *et al.*, 1988), the program PepPlot® (Brutlag *et al.*, 1990; Weinberger *et al.*, 1985), and other new programs for protein tertiary structure prediction (Fetrow & Bryant, 1993) that can be used in conjunction with computerized peptide sequence analysis programs.

In general, the size of the polypeptide antigen is not believed to be particularly crucial, so long as it is at least large enough to carry the identified core sequence or sequences. The smallest useful core sequence anticipated by the present disclosure would be on the order of about 6 amino acids in length. Thus, this size will generally correspond to the smallest peptide antigens prepared in accordance with the invention. However, the size of the antigen may be larger where desired, so long as it contains a basic epitopic core sequence.

WO 98/28333

5

10

15

PCT/US97/23930

21

2.0 UspA1 and UspA2 Nucleic Acids

In addition to polypeptides, the present invention also encompasses nucleic acids encoding the UspA1 (SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:10 and SEQ ID NO:14) and UspA2 (SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:12 and SEQ ID NO:16) proteins from the exemplary *M. catarrhalis* strains O35E, O46E, TTA24 and TTA37, respectively. Because of the degeneracy of the genetic code, many other nucleic acids also may encode a given UspA1 or UspA2 protein. For example, four different three-base codons encode the amino acids alanine, glycine, proline, threonine and valine, while six different codons encode arginine, leucine and serine. Only methionine and tryptophan are encoded by a single codon. Table I provides a list of amino acids and their corresponding codons for use in such embodiments. In order to generate any nucleic acid encoding UspA1 or UspA2, one need only refer to the codon table provided herein. Substitution of the natural codon with any codon encoding the same amino acid will result in a distinct nucleic acid that encodes UspA1 or UspA2. As a practical matter, this can be accomplished by site-directed mutagenesis of an existing *uspA1* or *uspA2* gene or *de novo* chemical synthesis of one or more nucleic acids.

These observations regarding codon selection, site-directed mutagenesis and chemical synthesis apply with equal force to the discussion of substitutional mutant UspA1 or UspA2 peptides and polypeptides, as set forth above. More specifically, substitutional mutants generated by site-directed changes in the nucleic acid sequence that are designed to alter one or more codons of a given polypeptide or epitope may provide a more convenient way of generating large numbers of mutants in a rapid fashion. The nucleic acids of the present invention provide for a simple way to generate fragments (*e.g.*, truncations) of UspA1 or UspA2, UspA1-UspA2 fusion molecules (discussed above) and UspA1 or UspA2 fusions with other molecules. For example, utilization of restriction enzymes and nuclease in the *uspA1* or *uspA2* gene permits one to manipulate the structure of these genes, and the resulting gene products.

25

20

The nucleic acid sequence information provided by the present disclosure also allows for the preparation of relatively short DNA (or RNA) sequences that have the ability to specifically hybridize to gene sequences of the selected *uspA1* or *uspA2* gene. In these aspects nucleic acid probes of an appropriate length are prepared based on a consideration of the coding sequence of the *uspA1* or *uspA2* gene, or flanking regions near the *uspA1* or *uspA2* gene, such as regions downstream and upstream in the *M. catarrhalis* chromosome. The ability of such

30

nucleic acid probes to specifically hybridize to either *uspA1* or *uspA2* gene sequences lends them particular utility in a variety of embodiments. For example, the probes can be used in a variety of diagnostic assays for detecting the presence of pathogenic organisms in a given sample. In addition, these oligonucleotides can be inserted, in frame, into expression constructs for the purpose of screening the corresponding peptides for reactivity with existing antibodies or for the ability to generate diagnostic or therapeutic reagents.

To provide certain of the advantages in accordance with the invention, the preferred nucleic acid sequence employed for hybridization studies or assays includes sequences that are complementary to at least a 10 to 20, or so, nucleotide stretch of the sequence, although sequences of 30 to 60 or so nucleotides are also envisioned to be useful. A size of at least 9 nucleotides in length helps to ensure that the fragment will be of sufficient length to form a duplex molecule that is both stable and selective. Though molecules having complementary sequences over stretches greater than 10 bases in length are generally preferred, in order to increase stability and selectivity of the hybrid, and thereby improve the quality and degree of the specific hybrid molecules obtained. Thus, one will generally prefer to design nucleic acid molecules having either uspA1 or uspA2 gene-complementary stretches of 15 to 20 nucleotides, or even longer, such as 30 to 60, where desired. Such fragments may be readily prepared by, for example, directly synthesizing the fragment by chemical means, by application of nucleic acid reproduction technology, such as the PCRTM technology of U.S. Patent 4,603,102, or by introducing selected sequences into recombinant vectors for recombinant production.

The probes that would be useful may be derived from any portion of the sequences of SEQ
ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 or SEQ ID NO:8 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID
NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:16. Therefore, probes are specifically contemplated that
comprise nucleotides 1 to 9, or 2 to 10, or 3 to 11 and so forth up to a probe comprising the last 9
nucleotides of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 or
SEQ ID NO:8 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:6. Thus,
each probe would comprise at least about 9 linear nucleotides of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:6 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:6 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:16.
NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:16., designated by the formula "n to n + 8," where n is
an integer from 1 to the number of nucleotides in the sequence. Longer probes that hybridize to the *uspA1* or *uspA2* gene under low, medium, medium-high and high stringency conditions are

10

5

15

20

also contemplated, including those that comprise the entire nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 or SEQ ID NO:8 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:16. This hypothetical may be repeated for probes having lengths of about 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 and greater bases.

23

5 g:

10

15

20

In that the UspA antigenic epitopes of the present invention are believed to be indicative of pathogenic Moraxella species as exemplified by strains O35E, O46E, TTA24 and TTA37, the probes of the present invention will find particular utility as the basis for diagnostic hybridization assays for detecting UspA1 or UspA2 DNA in clinical samples. Exemplary clinical samples that can be used in the diagnosis of infections are thus any samples which could possibly include Moraxella nucleic acid, including middle ear fluid, sputum, mucus, bronchoalveolar fluid, amniotic fluid or the like. A variety of hybridization techniques and systems are known which can be used in connection with the hybridization aspects of the invention, including diagnostic assays such as those described in Falkow et al., U.S. Patent 4,358,535. Depending on the application envisioned, one will desire to employ varying conditions of hybridization to achieve varying degrees of selectivity of the probe toward the target sequence. For applications requiring a high degree of selectivity, one will typically desire to employ relatively stringent conditions to form the hybrids, for example, one will select relatively low salt and/or high temperature conditions, such as provided by 0.02M-0.15M NaCl at temperatures of 50°C to 70°C. These conditions are particularly selective, and tolerate little, if any, mismatch between the probe and the template or target strand.

Of course, for some applications, for example, where one desires to prepare mutants employing a mutant primer strand hybridized to an underlying template, less stringent hybridization conditions are called for in order to allow formation of the heteroduplex. In these circumstances, one would desire to employ conditions such as 0.15M-0.9M salt, at temperatures ranging from 20°C to 55°C. In any case, it is generally appreciated that conditions can be rendered more stringent by the addition of increasing amounts of formamide, which serves to destabilize the hybrid duplex in the same manner as increased temperature. Thus, hybridization conditions can be readily manipulated, and the method of choice will generally depend on the desired results.

In certain embodiments, one may desire to employ nucleic acid probes to isolate variants from clone banks containing mutated clones. In particular embodiments, mutant clone colonies growing on solid media which contain variants of the UspA1 and/or UspA2 sequence could be identified on duplicate filters using hybridization conditions and methods, such as those used in colony blot assays, to obtain hybridization only between probes containing sequence variants and nucleic acid sequence variants contained in specific colonies. In this manner, small hybridization probes containing short variant sequences of either the *uspA1* or *uspA2* gene may be utilized to identify those clones growing on solid media which contain sequence variants of the entire *uspA1* or *uspA2* gene. These clones can then be grown to obtain desired quantities of the variant UspA1 or UspA2 nucleic acid sequences or the corresponding UspA antigen.

In clinical diagnostic embodiments, nucleic acid sequences of the present invention are used in combination with an appropriate means, such as a label, for determining hybridization. A wide variety of appropriate indicator means are known in the art, including radioactive, enzymatic or other ligands, such as avidin/biotin, which are capable of giving a detectable signal. In preferred diagnostic embodiments, one will likely desire to employ an enzyme tag such as urease, alkaline phosphatase or peroxidase, instead of radioactive or other environmental undesirable reagents. In the case of enzyme tags, colorimetric indicator substrates are known which can be employed to provide a means visible to the human eye or spectrophotometrically, to identify specific hybridization with pathogen nucleic acid-containing samples.

In general, it is envisioned that the hybridization probes described herein will be useful both as reagents in solution hybridizations as well as in embodiments employing a solid phase. In embodiments involving a solid phase, the test DNA (or RNA) from suspected clinical samples, such as exudates, body fluids (*e.g.*, amniotic fluid, middle ear effusion, bronchoalveolar lavage fluid) or even tissues, is adsorbed or otherwise affixed to a selected matrix or surface. This fixed, single-stranded nucleic acid is then subjected to specific hybridization with selected probes under desired conditions. The selected conditions will depend on the particular circumstances based on the particular criteria required (depending, for example, on the G+C contents, type of target nucleic acid, source of nucleic acid, size of hybridization probe, etc.). Following washing of the hybridized surface so as to remove

15

10

5

20

25

30

nonspecifically bound probe molecules, specific hybridization is detected, or even quantified, by means of the label.

25

The nucleic acid sequences which encode for the UspA1 and/or UspA2 epitopes, or their variants, may be useful in conjunction with PCR[™] methodology to detect *M. catarrhalis*. In general, by applying the PCR[™] technology as set out, *e.g.*, in U.S. Patent 4,603,102, one may utilize various portions of either the *uspA1* or *uspA2* sequence as oligonucleotide probes for the PCR[™] amplification of a defined portion of a *uspA1* or *uspA2* nucleic acid in a sample. The amplified portion of the uspA1 or uspA2 sequence may then be detected by hybridization with a hybridization probe containing a complementary sequence. In this manner, extremely small concentrations of *M. catarrhalis* nucleic acid may detected in a sample utilizing uspA1 or uspA2 sequences.

3.0 Vectors, Host Cells and Cultures for Producing UspA1 and/or UspA2 Antigens

In order to express a UspA1 and/or UspA2 polypeptide, it is necessary to provide an uspA1 and/or uspA2 gene in an expression cassette. The expression cassette contains a UspA1 and/or UspA2-encoding nucleic acid under transcriptional control of a promoter. A "promoter" refers to a DNA sequence recognized by the synthetic machinery of the cell, or introduced synthetic machinery, required to initiate the specific transcription of a gene. The phrase "under transcriptional control" means that the promoter is in the correct location and orientation in relation to the nucleic acid to control RNA polymerase initiation and expression of the gene. 20 Those promoters most commonly used in prokaryotic recombinant DNA construction include the B-lactamase (penicillinase) and lactose promoter systems (Chang et al., 1978; Itakura et al., 1977; Goeddel et al., 1979) and a tryptophan (trp) promoter system (Goeddel et al., 1980; EPO Appl. Publ. No. 0036776). While these are the most commonly used, other microbial promoters have been discovered and utilized, and details concerning their nucleotide sequences 25 have been published, enabling a skilled worker to ligate them functionally with plasmid vectors (EPO Appl. Publ. No. 0036776). Additional examples of useful promoters are provided in Table IV below.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

10

5

15

TABLE IV

Promoters	References
Immunoglobulin Heavy Chain	Hanerji et al., 1983; Gilles et al., 1983;
	Grosschedl and Baltimore, 1985; Atchinson
	and Perry, 1986, 1987; Imler et al., 1987;
	Weinberger et al., 1988; Kiledjian et al., 1988;
	Porton <i>et al.</i> , 1990
Immunoglobulin Light Chain	Queen and Baltimore, 1983; Picard and
	Schaffner, 1984
T-Cell Receptor	Luria et al., 1987, Winoto and Baltimore, 1989;
	Redondo et al., 1990
HLA DQ a and DQ ß	Sullivan and Peterlin, 1987
ß-Interferon	Goodbourn et al., 1986; Fujita et al., 1987;
	Goodbourn and Maniatis, 1985
Interleukin-2	Greene et al., 1989
Interleukin-2 Receptor	Greene et al., 1989; Lin et al., 1990
MHC Class II 5	Koch et al., 1989
MHC Class II HLA-DRa	Sherman et al., 1989
ß-Actin	Kawamoto et al., 1988; Ng et al., 1989
Muscle Creatine Kinase	Jaynes et al., 1988; Horlick and Benfield, 1989;
	Johnson et al., 1989a
Prealbumin (Transthyretin)	Costa et al., 1988
Elastase I	Omitz et al., 1987
Metallothionein	Karin et al., 1987; Culotta and Hamer, 1989
Collagenase	Pinkert et al., 1987; Angel et al., 1987
Albumin Gene	Pinkert et al., 1987, Tronche et al., 1989, 1990

TABLE IV (Continued)

Promoters	References
a-Fetoprotein	Godbout et al., 1988; Campere and Tilghman,
	1989
t-Globin	Bodine and Ley, 1987; Perez-Stable and
	Constantini, 1990
ß-Globin	Trudel and Constantini, 1987
e-fos	Cohen et al., 1987
c-HA-ras	Triesman, 1986; Deschamps et al., 1985
Insulin	Edlund et al., 1985
Neural Cell Adhesion Molecule	Hirsch et al., 1990
(NCAM)	
a _{l-Antitrypain}	Latimer et al., 1990
H2B (TH2B) Histone	Hwang et al., 1990
Mouse or Type I Collagen	Ripe et al., 1989
Glucose-Regulated Proteins	Chang et al., 1989
(GRP94 and GRP78)	
Rat Growth Hormone	Larsen et al., 1986
Human Serum Amyloid A (SAA)	Edbrooke et al., 1989
Troponin I (TN I)	Yutzey et al., 1989
Platelet-Derived Growth Factor	Pech et al., 1989
Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy	Klamut et al., 1990
SV40	Banerji et al., 1981; Moreau et al., 1981; Sleigh
	and Lockett, 1985; Firak and Subramanian,
	1986; Herr and Clarke, 1986; Imbra and Karin,
	1986; Kadesch and Berg, 1986; Wang and
	Calame, 1986; Ondek et al., 1987; Kuhl et al.,
	1987 Schaffner et al., 1988

TABLE IV (Continued)

Promoters	References
Polyoma	Swartzendruber and Lehman, 1975; Vasseur et
	al., 1980; Katinka et al., 1980, 1981; Tyndell et
	al., 1981; Dandolo et al., 1983; deVilliers et
	al., 1984; Hen et al., 1986; Satake et al., 1988;
	Campbell and Villarreal, 1988
Retroviruses	Kriegler and Botchan, 1982, 1983; Levinson et
	al., 1982; Kriegler et al., 1983, 1984a,b, 1988;
	Bosze et al., 1986; Miksicek et al., 1986;
	Celander and Haseltine, 1987; Thiesen et al.,
	1988; Celander et al., 1988; Chol et al., 1988;
	Reisman and Rotter, 1989
Papilloma Virus	Campo et al., 1983; Lusky et al., 1983;
	Spandidos and Wilkie, 1983; Spalholz et al.,
	1985; Lusky and Botchan, 1986; Cripe et al.,
	1987; Gloss et al., 1987; Hirochika et al., 1987,
	Stephens and Hentschel, 1987; Glue et al.,
	1988
Hepatitis B Virus	Bulla and Siddiqui, 1986; Jameel and Siddiqui,
	1986; Shaul and Ben-Levy, 1987; Spandau and
	Lee, 1988; Vannice and Levinson, 1988
Human Immunodeficiency Virus	Muesing et al., 1987; Hauber and Cullan, 1988;
	Jakobovits et al., 1988; Feng and Holland,
	1988; Takebe et al., 1988; Rowen et al., 1988;
	Berkhout et al., 1989; Laspia et al., 1989;
	Sharp and Marciniak, 1989; Braddock et al.,
	1989
Cytomegalovirus	Weber et al., 1984; Boshart et al., 1985;
	Foecking and Hofstetter, 1986
Gibbon Ape Leukemia Virus	Holbrook et al., 1987; Quinn et al., 1989

The appropriate expression cassette can be inserted into a commercially available expression vector by standard subcloning techniques. For example, the E. coli vectors pUC or pBluescript[™] may be used according to the present invention to produce recombinant UspA1 and/or UspA2 polypeptide in vitro. The manipulation of these vectors is well known in the art. In general, plasmid vectors containing replicon and control sequences which are derived from species compatible with the host cell are used in connection with these hosts. The vector ordinarily carries a replication site, as well as marking sequences which are capable of providing phenotypic selection in transformed cells. For example, E. coli is typically transformed using pBR322, a plasmid derived from an E. coli species (Bolivar et al., 1977). pBR322 contains genes for ampicillin and tetracycline resistance and thus provides easy means for identifying transformed cells. The pBR plasmid, or other microbial plasmid or phage must also contain, or be modified to contain, promoters which can be used by the microbial organism for expression of its own proteins.

15

5

10

In addition, phage vectors containing replicon and control sequences that are compatible with the host microorganism can be used as a transforming vector in connection with these hosts. For example, the phage lambda GEMTM-11 may be utilized in making recombinant phage vector which can be used to transform host cells, such as E. coli LE392.

In one embodiment, the UspA antigen is expressed as a fusion protein by using the 20 pGEX4T-2 protein fusion system (Pharmacia LKB, Piscataway, NJ), allowing characterization of the UspA antigen as comprising both the UspA1 and UspA2 proteins. Additional examples of fusion protein expression systems are the glutathione S-transferase system (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ), the maltose binding protein system (NEB, Beverley, MA), the FLAG system (IBI, New Haven, CT), and the 6xHis system (Qiagen, Chatsworth, CA). Some of these fusion 25 systems produce recombinant protein bearing only a small number of additional amino acids, which are unlikely to affect the functional capacity of the recombinant protein. For example, both the FLAG system and the 6xHis system add only short sequences, both of which are known to be poorly antigenic and which do not adversely affect folding of the protein to its native conformation. Other fusion systems produce proteins where it is desirable to excise the fusion 30 partner from the desired protein. In another embodiment, the fusion partner is linked to the

15

30

recombinant protein by a peptide sequence containing a specific recognition sequence for a protease. Examples of suitable sequences are those recognized by the Tobacco Etch Virus protease (Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD) or Factor Xa (New England Biolabs, Beverley, MA).

E. coli is a preferred prokaryotic host. For example, E. coli strain RR1 is particularly useful. Other microbial strains which may be used include E. coli strains such as E. coli LE392, E. coli B, and E. coli X 1776 (ATCC No. 31537). The aforementioned strains, as well as E. coli W3110 (F-, lambda-, prototrophic, ATCC No. 273325), bacilli such as Bacillus subtilis, or other enterobacteriaceae such as Salmonella typhimurium or Serratia marcescens, and various 10 *Pseudomonas* species may be used. These examples are, of course, intended to be illustrative rather than limiting. Recombinant bacterial cells, for example E. coli, are grown in any of a number of suitable media, for example LB, and the expression of the recombinant polypeptide induced by adding IPTG to the media or switching incubation to a higher temperature. After culturing the bacteria for a further period of between 2 and 24 hours, the cells are collected by centrifugation and washed to remove residual media. The bacterial cells are then lysed, for example, by disruption in a cell homogenizer and centrifuged to separate the dense inclusion bodies and cell membranes from the soluble cell components. This centrifugation can be performed under conditions whereby the dense inclusion bodies are selectively enriched by incorporation of sugars such as sucrose into the buffer and centrifugation at a selective speed.

20 If the recombinant protein is expressed in the inclusion bodies, as is the case in many instances, these can be washed in any of several solutions to remove some of the contaminating host proteins, then solubilized in solutions containing high concentrations of urea (e.g. 8M) or chaotropic agents such as guanidine hydrochloride in the presence of reducing agents such as ßmercaptoethanol or DTT (dithiothreitol).

25 Under some circumstances, it may be advantageous to incubate the polypeptide for several hours under conditions suitable for the protein to undergo a refolding process into a conformation which more closely resembles that of the native protein. Such conditions generally include low protein concentrations less than 500 µg/ml, low levels of reducing agent, concentrations of urea

PCT/US97/23930

less than 2 M and often the presence of reagents such as a mixture of reduced and oxidized glutathione which facilitate the interchange of disulfide bonds within the protein molecule.

5

The refolding process can be monitored, for example, by SDS-PAGE or with antibodies which are specific for the native molecule (which can be obtained from animals vaccinated with the native molecule isolated from bacteria). Following refolding, the protein can then be purified further and separated from the refolding mixture by chromatography on any of several supports including ion exchange resins, gel permeation resins or on a variety of affinity columns.

There are a variety of other eukaryotic vectors that provide a suitable vehicle in which recombinant UspA proteins can be produced. In various embodiments of the invention, the 10 expression construct may comprise a virus or engineered construct derived from a viral genome. The ability of certain viruses to enter cells via receptor-mediated endocytosis and to integrate into host cell genome and express viral genes stably and efficiently have made them attractive candidates for the transfer of foreign genes into mammalian cells (Ridgeway, 1988; Nicolas and Rubenstein, 1988; Baichwal and Sugden, 1986; Temin, 1986). The first viruses used as vectors 15 were DNA viruses including the papovaviruses (simian virus 40 (SV40), bovine papilloma virus, and polyoma) (Ridgeway, 1988; Baichwal and Sugden, 1986) and adenoviruses (Ridgeway, 1988; Baichwal and Sugden, 1986) and adeno-associated viruses. Retroviruses also are attractive gene transfer vehicles (Nicolas and Rubenstein, 1988; Temin, 1986) as are vaccina virus (Ridgeway, 1988) adeno-associated virus (Ridgeway, 1988) and herpes simplex virus (HSV) (Glorioso et al., 20 1995). Such vectors may be used to (i) transform cell lines in vitro for the purpose of expressing proteins of interest or (ii) to transform cells in vitro or in vivo to provide therapeutic polypeptides in a gene therapy scenario.

25

With respect to eukaryotic vectors, the term promoter will be used here to refer to a group of transcriptional control modules that are clustered around the initiation site for RNA polymerase II. Much of the thinking about how promoters are organized derives from analyses of several viral promoters, including those for the HSV thymidine kinase (tk) and SV40 early transcription units. These studies, augmented by more recent work, have shown that promoters are composed of discrete functional modules, each consisting of approximately 7-20 bp of DNA, and containing one or more recognition sites for transcriptional activator or repressor proteins.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

31

At least one module in each promoter functions to position the start site for RNA synthesis. The best known example of this is the TATA box, but in some promoters lacking a TATA box, such as the promoter for the mammalian terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase gene and the promoter for the SV40 late genes, a discrete element overlying the start site itself helps to fix the place of initiation.

32

5

10

25

Additional promoter elements regulate the frequency of transcriptional initiation. Typically, these are located in the region 30-110 bp upstream of the start site, although a number of promoters have recently been shown to contain functional elements downstream of the start site as well. The spacing between promoter elements frequently is flexible, so that promoter function is preserved when elements are inverted or moved relative to one another. In the tk promoter, the spacing between promoter elements can be increased to 50 bp apart before activity begins to decline. Depending on the promoter, it appears that individual elements can function either cooperatively or independently to activate transcription.

The particular promoter that is employed to control the expression of a nucleic acid is not 15 believed to be critical, so long as it is capable of expressing the nucleic acid in the targeted cell. Thus, where a human cell is targeted, it is preferable to position the nucleic acid coding region adjacent to and under the control of a promoter that is capable of being expressed in a human cell. Generally speaking, such a promoter might include either a human or viral promoter. Preferred promoters include those derived from HSV, including the $\alpha 4$ promoter. Another preferred 20 embodiment is the tetracycline controlled promoter.

In various other embodiments, the human cytomegalovirus (CMV) immediate early gene promoter, the SV40 early promoter and the Rous sarcoma virus long terminal repeat can be used to obtain high-level expression of transgenes. The use of other viral or mammalian cellular or bacterial phage promoters which are well-known in the art to achieve expression of a transgene is contemplated as well, provided that the levels of expression are sufficient for a given purpose. Table IV lists several promoters which may be employed, in the context of the present invention. to regulate the expression of a transgene. This list is not intended to be exhaustive of all the possible elements involved in the promotion of transgene expression but, merely, to be exemplary thereof.

Enhancers were originally detected as genetic elements that increased transcription from a promoter located at a distant position on the same molecule of DNA. This ability to act over a large distance had little precedent in classic studies of prokaryotic transcriptional regulation. Subsequent work showed that regions of DNA with enhancer activity are organized much like promoters. That is, they are composed of many individual elements, each of which binds to one or more transcriptional proteins.

5

10

The basic distinction between enhancers and promoters is operational. An enhancer region as a whole must be able to stimulate transcription at a distance; this need not be true of a promoter region or its component elements. On the other hand, a promoter must have one or more elements that direct initiation of RNA synthesis at a particular site and in a particular orientation, whereas enhancers lack these specificities. Promoters and enhancers are often overlapping and contiguous, often seeming to have a very similar modular organization. Table V lists several enhancers, of course, this list is not meant to be limiting but exemplary.

Enhancer	Inducer	References
MT II	Phorbol Ester (TFA)	Palmiter et al., 1982; Haslinger and
	Heavy metals	Karin, 1985; Searle et al., 1985; Stuart
		et al., 1985; Imagawa et al., 1987;
		Karin ®, 1987; Angel et al., 1987b;
		McNeall et al., 1989
MMTV (mouse	Glucocorticoids	Huang et al., 1981; Lee et al., 1981;
mammary tumor		Majors and Varmus, 1983; Chandler
virus)		et al., 1983; Lee et al., 1984; Fonta et
		<i>al.</i> , 1985; Sakai <i>et al.</i> , 1986
ß-Interferon	poly(rI)X	Tavernier et al., 1983
	poly(rc)	
Adenovirus 5 <u>E2</u>	Ela	Imperiale and Nevins, 1984
Collagenase	Phorbol Ester (TPA)	Angle et al., 1987a
Stromelysin	Phorbol Ester (TPA)	Angle et al., 1987b

TABLE V

Enhancer	Inducer	References
SV40	Phorbol Ester (TFA)	Angel et al., 1987b
Murine MX Gene	Interferon,	
	Newcastle Disease	
	Virus	
GRP78 Gene	A23187	Resendez et al., 1988
a-2-Macroglobulin	IL-6	Kunz et al., 1989
Vimentin	Serum	Rittling et al., 1989
MHC Class I Gene	Interferon	Blanar et al., 1989
H-2kb		
HSP70	Ela, SV40 Large T	Taylor et al., 1989; Taylor and
	Antigen	Kingston, 1990a,b
Proliferin	Phorbol Ester-TPA	Mordacq and Linzer, 1989
Tumor Necrosis	FMA	Hensel et al., 1989
Factor		
Thyroid	Thyroid Hormone	Chatterjee et al., 1989
Stimulating		
Hormone a Gene		

TABLE V (Continued)

34

Additionally any promoter/enhancer combination (as per the Eukaryotic Promoter Data Base EPDB) could also be used to drive expression of a transgene. Use of a T3, T7 or SP6 cytoplasmic expression system is another possible embodiment. Eukaryotic cells can support cytoplasmic transcription from certain bacterial promoters if the appropriate bacterial polymerase is provided, either as part of the delivery complex or as an additional genetic expression construct.

10

5

Host cells include eukaryotic microbes, such as yeast cultures may also be used. Saccharomyces cerevisiae, or common baker's yeast is the most commonly used among eukaryotic microorganisms, although a number of other strains are commonly available. For expression in Saccharomyces, the plasmid YRp7, for example, is commonly used (Stinchcomb et al., 1979; Kingsman et al., 1979; Tschemper et al., 1980). This plasmid already contains the

trpl gene which provides a selection marker for a mutant strain of yeast lacking the ability to grow in tryptophan, for example ATCC No. 44076 or PEP4-1 (Jones, 1977). The presence of the *trpl* lesion as a characteristic of the yeast host cell genome then provides an effective environment for detecting transformation by growth in the absence of tryptophan.

5 Suitable promoting sequences in yeast vectors include the promoters for 3phosphoglycerate kinase (Hitzeman et al., 1980) or other glycolytic enzymes (Hess et al., 1968; Holland et al., 1978), such as enolase, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, hexokinase, phosphofructokinase, pyruvate decarboxylase, glucose-6-phosphate isomerase. 3phosphoglycerate mutase, pyruvate kinase, triosephosphate isomerase, phosphoglucose 10 isomerase, and glucokinase. In constructing suitable expression plasmids, the termination sequences associated with these genes are also ligated into the expression vector 3' of the sequence desired to be expressed to provide polyadenylation of the mRNA and termination. Other promoters, which have the additional advantage of transcription controlled by growth conditions are the promoter region for alcohol dehydrogenase 2, isocytochrome C, acid 15 phosphatase. degradative enzymes associated with nitrogen metabolism, and the aforementioned glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, and enzymes responsible for maltose and galactose utilization. Any plasmid vector containing a yeast-compatible promoter, origin of replication and termination sequences is suitable.

In addition to eukaryotic microorganisms, cultures of cells derived from multicellular organisms
may also be used as hosts. In principle, any such cell culture is workable, whether from vertebrate or invertebrate culture. However, interest has been greatest in vertebrate cells, and propagation of vertebrate cells in culture (tissue culture) has become a routine procedure in recent years (*Tissue Culture*, 1973). Examples of such useful host cell lines are VERO and HeLa cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cell lines, and W138, BHK, COS-7, 293 and MDCK
cell lines. Expression vectors for such cells ordinarily include (if necessary) an origin of replication, a promoter located in front of the gene to be expressed, along with any necessary ribosome binding sites, RNA splice sites, polyadenylation site, and transcriptional terminator sequences.

4.0 **Preparation of Antibodies to UspA Proteins**

Antibodies to UspA1 or UspA2 peptides or polypeptides may be readily prepared through use of well-known techniques, such as those exemplified in U.S. Patent 4,196,265. Typically, this technique involves immunizing a suitable animal with a selected immunogen composition, e.g., purified or partially purified protein, synthetic protein or fragments thereof. as discussed in the section on vaccines. Animals to be immunized are mammals such as cats, dogs and horses, although there is no limitation other than that the subject be capable of mounting an immune response of some kind. The immunizing composition is administered in a manner effective to stimulate antibody producing cells. Rodents such as mice and rats are preferred animals, however, the use of rabbit, sheep or frog cells is possible. The use of rats may provide certain advantages, but mice are preferred, with the BALB/c mouse being most preferred as the most routinely used animal and one that generally gives a higher percentage of stable fusions.

15

10

5

For generation of monoclonal antibodies (MAbs), following immunization, somatic cells with the potential for producing antibodies, specifically B lymphocytes (B cells), are selected for use in the MAb generating protocol. These cells may be obtained from biopsied spleens, tonsils or lymph nodes, or from a peripheral blood sample. Spleen cells and peripheral blood cells are preferred, the former because they are a rich source of antibody-producing cells that are in the dividing plasmablast stage, and the latter because peripheral blood is easily 20 accessible. Often, a panel of animals will have been immunized and the spleen of the animal with the highest antibody titer removed. Spleen lymphocytes are obtained by homogenizing the spleen with a syringe. Typically, a spleen from an immunized mouse contains approximately 5 $\times 10^7$ to 2 $\times 10^8$ lymphocytes.

The antibody-producing B cells from the immunized animal are then fused with cells of 25 an immortal myeloma cell line, generally one of the same species as the animal that was immunized. Myeloma cell lines suited for use in hybridoma-producing fusion procedures preferably are non-antibody-producing, have high fusion efficiency and enzyme deficiencies that render them incapable of growing in certain selective media which support the growth of only the desired fused cells, called "hybridomas."

WO 98/28333

Any one of a number of myeloma cells may be used and these are known to those of skill in the art. For example, where the immunized animal is a mouse, one may use P3-X63/Ag8, X63-Ag8.653, NS1/1.Ag 4 1, Sp210-Ag14, FO, NSO/U, MPC-11, MPC11-X45-GTG 1.7 and S194/5XX0 Bul; for rats, one may use R210.RCY3, Y3-Ag 1.2.3, IR983F and 4B210; and U-266, GM1500-GRG2, LICR-LON-HMy2 and UC729-6 are all useful in connection with human cell fusions.

37

One preferred murine myeloma cell line is the NS-1 myeloma cell line (also termed P3-NS-1-Ag4-1), which is readily available from the NIGMS Human Genetic Mutant Cell Repository by requesting cell line repository number GM3573. Another mouse myeloma cell line that may be used is the 8-azaguanine-resistant mouse murine myeloma SP2/0 non-producer cell line.

Methods for generating hybrids of antibody-producing spleen or lymph node cells and myeloma cells usually comprise mixing somatic cells with myeloma cells in a 2:1 proportion, though the proportion may vary from about 20:1 to about 1:1, respectively, in the presence of an agent or agents (chemical or electrical) that promote the fusion of cell membranes. Fusion methods using Sendai virus have been described by Kohler & Milstein (1975; 1976), and those using polyethylene glycol (PEG), such as 37% (v/v) PEG, by Gefter et al. (1977). The use of electrically induced fusion methods is also appropriate.

Fusion procedures usually produce viable hybrids at low frequencies, about 1×10^{-6} to 1×10^{-8} . This does not pose a problem, however, as the viable, fused hybrids are differentiated from the parental, unfused cells (particularly the unfused myeloma cells that would normally continue to divide indefinitely) by culture in a selective medium. The selective medium generally is one that contains an agent that blocks the *de novo* synthesis of nucleotides in the tissue culture media. Exemplary and preferred agents are aminopterin, methotrexate and 25 Aminopterin and methotrexate block de novo synthesis of both purines and azaserine. pyrimidines, whereas azaserine blocks only purine synthesis. Where aminopterin or methotrexate is used, the media is supplemented with hypoxanthine and thymidine as a source of nucleotides (HAT medium). Where azaserine is used, the media is supplemented with hypoxanthine.

10

5

15

20

The preferred selection medium is HAT. Only cells capable of operating nucleotide salvage pathways are able to survive in HAT medium. The myeloma cells are defective in key enzymes of the salvage pathway, e.g., hypoxanthine phosphoribosyl transferase (HPRT), and they cannot survive. The B cells can operate this pathway, but they have a limited life span in culture and generally die within about two weeks. Therefore, the only cells that can survive in the selective media are those hybrids formed from myeloma and B cells.

This culturing provides a population of hybridomas from which specific hybridomas are selected. Typically, selection of hybridomas is performed by single-clone dilution in microtiter plates, followed by testing the individual clonal supernatants (after about two to three weeks) for the desired reactivity. The assay should be sensitive, simple and rapid, such as radioimmunoassays, enzyme immunoassays, cytotoxicity assays, plaque assays, dot immunobinding assays, and the like.

- The selected hybridomas are then serially diluted and cloned into individual antibody-producing cell lines, which clones can then be propagated indefinitely to provide 15 MAbs. The cell lines may be exploited for MAb production in two basic ways. A sample of the hybridoma can be injected, usually in the peritoneal cavity, into a histocompatible animal of the type that was used to provide the somatic and myeloma cells for the original fusion. The injected animal develops tumors secreting the specific monoclonal antibody produced by the fused cell hybrid. The body fluids of the animal, such as serum or ascites fluid, can then be 20 tapped to provide MAbs in high concentration. The individual cell lines could also be cultured in vitro, where the MAbs are naturally secreted into the culture medium from which they can be readily obtained in high concentrations. MAbs produced by either means may be further purified, if desired, using filtration, centrifugation and various chromatographic methods such as HPLC or affinity chromatography.
- 25 Monoclonal antibodies of the present invention also include anti-idiotypic antibodies produced by methods well-known in the art. Monoclonal antibodies according to the present invention also may be monoclonal heteroconjugates, *i.e.*, hybrids of two or more antibody molecules. In another embodiment, monoclonal antibodies according to the invention are chimeric monoclonal antibodies. In one approach, the chimeric monoclonal antibody is 30 engineered by cloning recombinant DNA containing the promoter, leader, and variable-region

10

5

10

15

20

sequences from a mouse antibody producing cell and the constant-region exons from a human antibody gene. The antibody encoded by such a recombinant gene is a mouse-human chimera. Its antibody specificity is determined by the variable region derived from mouse sequences. Its isotype, which is determined by the constant region, is derived from human DNA.

39

In another embodiment, the monoclonal antibody according to the present invention is a "humanized" monoclonal antibody, produced by techniques well-known in the art. That is, mouse complementary determining regions ("CDRs") are transferred from heavy and light V-chains of the mouse Ig into a human V-domain, followed by the replacement of some human residues in the framework regions of their murine counterparts. "Humanized" monoclonal antibodies in accordance with this invention are especially suitable for use in *in vivo* diagnostic and therapeutic methods for treating *Moraxella* infections.

As stated above, the monoclonal antibodies and fragments thereof according to this invention can be multiplied according to *in vitro* and *in vivo* methods well-known in the art. Multiplication *in vitro* is carried out in suitable culture media such as Dulbecco's modified Eagle medium or RPMI 1640 medium, optionally replenished by a mammalian serum such as fetal calf serum or trace elements and growth-sustaining supplements, *e.g.*, feeder cells, such as normal mouse peritoneal exudate cells, spleen cells, bone marrow macrophages or the like. *In vitro* production provides relatively pure antibody preparations and allows scale-up to give large amounts of the desired antibodies. Techniques for large scale hybridoma cultivation under tissue culture conditions are known in the art and include homogenous suspension culture, *e.g.*, in an airlift reactor or in a continuous stirrer reactor or immobilized or entrapped cell culture.

obt are 25 ant

Large amounts of the monoclonal antibody of the present invention also may be obtained by multiplying hybridoma cells *in vivo*. Cell clones are injected into mammals which are histocompatible with the parent cells, *e.g.*, syngeneic mice, to cause growth of antibody-producing tumors. Optionally, the animals are primed with a hydrocarbon, especially oils such as Pristane (tetramethylpentadecane) prior to injection.

In accordance with the present invention, fragments of the monoclonal antibody of the invention can be obtained from monoclonal antibodies produced as described above, by methods which include digestion with enzymes such as pepsin or papain and/or cleavage of

disulfide bonds by chemical reduction. Alternatively, monoclonal antibody fragments encompassed by the present invention can be synthesized using an automated peptide synthesizer, or they may be produced manually using techniques well known in the art.

40

The monoclonal conjugates of the present invention are prepared by methods known in 5 the art, e.g., by reacting a monoclonal antibody prepared as described above with, for instance, an enzyme in the presence of a coupling agent such as glutaraldehyde or periodate. Conjugates with fluorescein markers are prepared in the presence of these coupling agents, or by reaction with an isothiocyanate. Conjugates with metal chelates are similarly produced. Other moieties to which antibodies may be conjugated include radionuclides such as ³H, ¹²⁵I, ¹³¹I ³²P, ³⁵S, ¹⁴C, ⁵¹Cr, ³⁶Cl, ⁵⁷Co, ⁵⁸Co, ⁵⁹Fe, ⁷⁵Se, ¹⁵²Eu, and ⁹⁹mTc, are other useful labels which can be 10 conjugated to antibodies. Radio-labeled monoclonal antibodies of the present invention are produced according to well-known methods in the art. For instance, monoclonal antibodies can be iodinated by contact with sodium or potassium iodide and a chemical oxidizing agent such as sodium hypochlorite, or an enzymatic oxidizing agent, such as lactoperoxidase. Monoclonal antibodies according to the invention may be labeled with technetium-⁹⁹m by ligand exchange 15 process, for example, by reducing pertechnate with stannous solution, chelating the reduced technetium onto a Sephadex column and applying the antibody to this column or by direct labeling techniques, e.g., by incubating pertechnate, a reducing agent such as SNCl₂, a buffer solution such as sodium-potassium phthalate solution, and the antibody.

5.0 Use of Peptides and Monoclonal Antibodies in Immunoassays

It is proposed that the monoclonal antibodies of the present invention will find useful application in standard immunochemical procedures, such as ELISA and western blot methods, as well as other procedures which may utilize antibodies specific to CopB epitopes. While ELISAs are preferred, it will be readily appreciated that such assays include RIAs and other non-enzyme linked antibody binding assays or procedures. Additionally, it is proposed that monoclonal antibodies specific to the particular UspA epitope may be utilized in other useful applications. For example, their use in immunoabsorbent protocols may be useful in purifying native or recombinant UspA proteins or variants thereof.

30

20

25

It also is proposed that the disclosed UspA1 and UspA2 peptides of the invention will find use as antigens for raising antibodies and in immunoassays for the detection of anti-UspA

antigen-reactive antibodies. In a variation on this embodiment, UspA1 and UspA2 mutant peptides may be screened, in immunoassay format, for reactivity against UspA1- or UspA2-specific antibodies, such as MAb 17C7. In this way, a mutational analysis of various epitopes may be performed. Results from such analyses may then be used to determine which additional UspA1 or UspA2 epitopes may be recognized by antibodies and useful in the preparation of potential vaccines for *Moraxella*.

41

Diagnostic immunoassays include direct culturing of bodily fluids, either in liquid culture or on a solid support such as nutrient agar. A typical assay involves collecting a sample of bodily fluid from a patient and placing the sample in conditions optimum for growth of the pathogen. The determination can then be made as to whether the microbe exists in the sample. Further analysis can be carried out to determine the hemolyzing properties of the microbe.

Immunoassays encompassed by the present invention include, but are not limited to those described in U.S. Patent No. 4,367,110 (double monoclonal antibody sandwich assay) and U.S. Patent No. 4,452,901 (western blot). Other assays include immunoprecipitation of labeled ligands and immunocytochemistry, both *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

Immunoassays, in their most simple and direct sense, are binding assays. Certain preferred immunoassays are the various types of enzyme linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs) and radioimmunoassays (RIAs) known in the art. Immunohistochemical detection using tissue sections is also particularly useful. However, it will be readily appreciated that detection is not limited to such techniques, and western blotting, dot blotting, FACS analyses, and the like may also be used.

In one exemplary ELISA, the anti-UspA antibodies of the invention are immobilized onto a selected surface exhibiting protein affinity, such as a well in a polystyrene microtiter plate. Then, a test composition suspected of containing the desired antigen, such as a clinical sample, is added to the wells. After binding and washing to remove non-specifically bound immune complexes, the bound antigen may be detected. Detection is generally achieved by the addition of another antibody, specific for the desired antigen, that is linked to a detectable label. This type of ELISA is a simple "sandwich ELISA". Detection may also be achieved by the addition of a second antibody specific for the desired antigen, followed by the addition of a

10

5

20

15

25

third antibody that has binding affinity for the second antibody, with the third antibody being linked to a detectable label.

42

In another exemplary ELISA, the samples suspected of containing the UspA antigen are immobilized onto the well surface and then contacted with the anti-UspA antibodies. After binding and appropriate washing, the bound immune complexes are detected. Where the initial antigen specific antibodies are linked to a detectable label, the immune complexes may be detected directly. Again, the immune complexes may be detected using a second antibody that has binding affinity for the first antigen specific antibody, with the second antibody being linked to a detectable label.

10 Further methods include the detection of primary immune complexes by a two step approach. A second binding ligand, such as an antibody, that has binding affinity for the primary antibody is used to form secondary immune complexes, as described above. After washing, the secondary immune complexes are contacted with a third binding ligand or antibody that has binding affinity for the second antibody, again under conditions effective and 15 for a period of time sufficient to allow the formation of immune complexes (tertiary immune complexes). The third ligand or antibody is linked to a detectable label, allowing detection of the tertiary immune complexes thus formed. This system may provide for signal amplification if desired.

Competition ELISAs are also possible in which test samples compete for binding with 20 known amounts of labeled antigens or antibodies. The amount of reactive species in the unknown sample is determined by mixing the sample with the known labeled species before or during incubation with coated wells. (Antigen or antibodies may also be linked to a solid support, such as in the form of beads, dipstick, membrane or column matrix, and the sample to be analyzed applied to the immobilized antigen or antibody.) The presence of reactive species 25 in the sample acts to reduce the amount of labeled species available for binding to the well and thus reduces the ultimate signal.

Irrespective of the format employed, ELISAs have certain features in common, such as coating, incubating or binding, washing to remove non-specifically bound species, and detecting the bound immune complexes. These are described below.

In coating a plate with either antigen or antibody, one will generally incubate the wells of the plate with a solution of the antigen or antibody, either overnight or for a specified period. The wells of the plate will then be washed to remove incompletely adsorbed material. Any remaining available surfaces of the wells are then "coated" with a nonspecific protein that is antigenically neutral with regard to the test antisera. These include bovine serum albumin (BSA), casein and solutions of milk powder. The coating allows for blocking of nonspecific adsorption sites on the immobilizing surface and thus reduces the background caused by nonspecific binding of antisera onto the surface.

After binding of antigenic material to the well, coating with a non-reactive material to 10 reduce background, and washing to remove unbound material, the immobilizing surface is contacted with the antisera or clinical or biological extract to be tested in a manner conducive to immune complex (antigen/antibody) formation. Such conditions preferably include diluting the antisera with diluents such as BSA, bovine gamma globulin (BGG) and phosphate buffered saline (PBS)/Tween. These added agents also tend to assist in the reduction of nonspecific 15 background. The layered antisera is then allowed to incubate for from 2 to 4 hours, at temperatures preferably on the order of 25° to 27°C. Following incubation, the antiseracontacted surface is washed so as to remove non-immunocomplexed material. A preferred washing procedure includes washing with a solution such as PBS/Tween, or borate buffer.

20

5

Following formation of specific immunocomplexes between the test sample and the bound antigen, and subsequent washing, the occurrence and even amount of immunocomplex formation may be determined by subjecting same to a second antibody having specificity for the first. Of course, in that the test sample will typically be of human origin, the second antibody will preferably be an antibody having specificity in general for human IgG. To provide a detecting means, the second antibody will preferably have an associated enzyme that will 25 generate a color development upon incubating with an appropriate chromogenic substrate. Thus, for example, one will desire to contact and incubate the antisera-bound surface with a urease or peroxidase-conjugated anti-human IgG for a period of time and under conditions which favor the development of immunocomplex formation (e.g., incubation for 2 hours at room temperature in a PBS-containing solution such as PBS-Tween).

10

After incubation with the second enzyme-tagged antibody, and subsequent to washing to remove unbound material, the amount of label is quantified by incubation with a chromogenic substrate such as urea and bromocresol purple or 2,2'-azino-di-(3-ethyl-benzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid [ABTS] and H_2O_2 , in the case of peroxidase as the enzyme label. Quantification is then achieved by measuring the degree of color generation, *e.g.*, using a visible spectra spectrophotometer. Alternatively, the label may be a chemilluminescent one. The use of such labels is described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,310,687, 5,238,808 and 5,221,605.

6.0 Prophylactic Use of UspA Peptides and UspA-Specific Antibodies

In a further embodiment of the present invention, there are provided methods for active and passive immunoprophylaxis. Active immunoprophylaxis will be discussed first, followed by a discussion on passive immunoprophylaxis. It should be noted that the discussion of formulating vaccine compositions in the context of active immunotherapy is relevant to the raising antibodies in experimental animals for passive immunotherapy and for the generation of diagnostic methods.

15 6.1 Active Immunotherapy

According to the present invention, UspA1 or UspA2 polypeptides or UspA1- or UspA2-derived peptides, as discussed above, may be used as vaccine formulations to generate protective anti-*M. catarrhalis* antibody responses *in vivo*. By protective, it is only meant that the immune system of a treated individual is capable of generating a response that reduces, to any extent, the clinical impact of the bacterial infection. This may range from a minimal decrease in bacterial burden to outright prevention of infection. Ideally, the treated subject will not exhibit the more serious clinical manifestations of *M. catarrhalis* infection.

25

20

Generally, immunoprophylaxis involves the administration, to a subject at risk, of a vaccine composition. In the instant case, the vaccine composition will contain a UspA1 and/or UspA2 polypeptide or immunogenic derivative thereof in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient. As stated above, those of skill in the art are able, through a variety of mechanisms, to identify appropriate antigenic characteristics of UspA1 and UspA2 and , in so doing, develop vaccines that will achieve generation of immune responses against *M. catarrhalis*.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

The stability and immunogenicity of UspA1 and UspA2 antigens may vary and, therefore, it may be desirable to couple the antigen to a carrier molecule. Exemplary carriers are KLH, BSA, human serum albumin, myoglobin, β -galactosidase, penicillinase, CRM₁₉₇ and bacterial toxoids, such as diphtheria toxoid and tetanus toxoid. Those of skill in the art are aware of proper methods by which peptides can be linked to carriers without destroying their immunogenic value. Synthetic carriers such as multi-poly-DL-alanyl-poly-L-lysine and poly-Llysine also are contemplated. Coupling generally is accomplished through amino or carboxylterminal residues of the antigen, thereby affording the peptide or polypeptide the greatest chance of assuming a relatively "native" conformation following coupling.

10 It is recognized that other protective agents could be coupled with either a UspA1 or UspA2 antigen such that the UspA1 or UspA2 antigen acts as the carrier molecule. For example, agents which protect against other pathogenic organisms, such as bacteria, viruses or parasites, could be coupled to either a UspA1 or UspA2 antigen to produce a multivalent vaccine or pharmaceutical composition which would be useful for the treatment or inhibition of both *M. catarrhalis* infection and other pathogenic infections. In particular, it is envisioned that either UspA1 or UspA2 proteins or peptides could serve as immunogenic carriers for other vaccine components, for example, saccharides of pneumococcus, menigococcus or hemophylus influenza and could even be covalently coupled to these other components.

It also may be desirable to include in the composition any of a number of different 20 substances referred to as adjuvants, which are known to stimulate the appropriate portion of the immune system of the vaccinated animal. Suitable adjuvants for the vaccination of subjects (including experimental animals) include, but are not limited to oil emulsions such as Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant (not suitable for livestock use), Marcol 52:Montanide 888 (Marcol is a Trademark of Esso, Montanide is a Trademark of SEPPIC, Paris), squalane or 25 squalene, Adjuvant 65 (containing peanut oil, mannide monooleate and aluminum monostearate), MPL™ (3-O-deacylated monophosphoryl lipid A; RIBI ImmunoChem Research Inc., Hamilton, Utah), Stimulon[™] (QS-21; Aquila Biopharmaceuticals Inc., Wooster, MA), mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, aluminum phosphate, calcium phosphate and alum, surfactants hexadecylamine, octadecylamine, such as lysolecithin, dimethyldioctadecylammonium bromide, N,N-dioctadecyl-N,N'-bis(2-hydroxyethyl)-propanediamine, methoxyhexadecylglycerol and pluronic polyols, polyanions such as pyran, dextran sulfate,

15

5

30

polyacrylic acid and carbopol, peptides and amino acids such as muramyl dipeptide, dimethylglycine, tuftsin and trehalose dimycolate. Agents include synthetic polymers of sugars (Carbopol), emulsion in physiologically acceptable oil vehicles such as mannide mono-oleate (Aracel A) or emulsion with 20 percent solution of a perfluorocarbon (Fluosol-DA) also may be employed.

46

The preparation of vaccines which contain peptide sequences as active ingredients is generally well understood in the art, as exemplified by U.S. Patents 4,608,251; 4,601,903; 4,599,231; 4,599,230; 4,596,792; and 4.578,770, all incorporated herein by reference. Typically, such vaccines are prepared as injectables. Either as liquid solutions or suspensions: Solid forms suitable for solution in, or suspension in, liquid prior to injection may also be prepared. The preparation may also be emulsified. The active immunogenic ingredient is often mixed with excipients which are pharmaceutically acceptable and compatible with the active ingredient. Suitable excipients are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, or the like and combinations thereof. In addition, if desired, the vaccine may contain minor amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents, or adjuvants which enhance the effectiveness of the vaccines.

The vaccine preparations of the present invention also can be administered following incorporation into non-toxic carriers such as liposomes or other microcarrier substances, or after conjugation to polysaccharides, proteins or polymers or in combination with Quil-A to form "iscoms" (immunostimulating complexes). These complexes can serve to reduce the toxicity of the antigen, delay its clearance from the host and improve the immune response by acting as an adjuvant. Other suitable adjuvants for use this embodiment of the present invention include INF, IL-2, IL-4, IL-8, IL-12 and other immunostimulatory compounds. Further, conjugates comprising the immunogen together with an integral membrane protein of prokaryotic origin, such as TraT (see PCT/AU87/00107) may prove advantageous.

The vaccines are conventionally administered parenterally, by injection, for example, either subcutaneously or intramuscularly. Additional formulations which are suitable for other modes of administration include suppositories and, in some cases, oral formulations. For suppositories, traditional binders and carriers may include, for example, polyalkalene glycols or triglycerides: such suppositories may be formed from mixtures containing the active ingredient

15

10

5

20

25

30

WO 98/28333

PCT/US97/23930

in the range of 0.5% to 10%, preferably 1-2%. Oral formulations include such normally employed excipients as, for example, pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharine, cellulose, magnesium carbonate and the like. These compositions take the form of solutions, suspensions, tablets, pills, capsules, sustained release formulations or powders and contain 10-95% of active ingredient, preferably 25-70%.

The peptides may be formulated into the vaccine as neutral or salt forms. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts, include the acid addition salts (formed with the free amino groups of the peptide) and which are formed with inorganic acids such as, for example, hydrochloric or phosphoric acids, or such organic acids as acetic, oxalic, tartaric, mandelic, and the like. Salts formed with the free carboxyl groups may also be derived from inorganic bases such as, for example, sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, or ferric hydroxides, and such organic bases as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, 2-ethylamino ethanol, histidine, procaine, and the like.

The vaccines are administered in a manner compatible with the dosage formulation, and in such amount as will be therapeutically effective and immunogenic. The quantity to be administered depends on the subject to be treated, including, *e.g.*, the capacity of the individual's immune system to synthesize antibodies, and the degree of protection desired. Precise amounts of active ingredient required to be administered depend on the judgment of the practitioner. However, suitable dosage ranges are of the order of several hundred micrograms active ingredient per vaccination. Suitable regimes for initial administration and booster shots are also variable, but are typified by an initial administration followed by subsequent inoculations or other administrations.

25

5

10

The manner of application may be varied widely. Any of the conventional methods for administration of a vaccine are applicable. These are believed to include oral application on a solid physiologically acceptable base or in a physiologically acceptable dispersion, parenterally, by injection or the like. The dosage of the vaccine will depend on the route of administration and will vary according to the size of the host.

In many instances, it will be desirable to have multiple administrations of the vaccine, usually not exceeding six vaccinations, more usually not exceeding four vaccinations and

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

preferably one or more, usually at least about three vaccinations. The vaccinations will normally be at from two to twelve week intervals, more usually from three to five week intervals. Periodic boosters at intervals of 1-5 years, usually three years, will be desirable to maintain protective levels of the antibodies. The course of the immunization may be followed by assays for antibodies for the supernatant antigens. The assays may be performed by labeling with conventional labels, such as radionuclides, enzymes, fluorescers, and the like. These techniques are well known and may be found in a wide variety of patents, such as U.S. Patent Nos. 3,791,932; 4,174,384 and 3,949,064, as illustrative of these types of assays.

6.2 **Passive Immunotherapy**

Passive immunity is defined, for the purposes of this application, as the transfer to an organism of an immune response effector that was generated in another organism. The classic example of establishing passive immunity is to transfer antibodies produced in one organism into a second, immunologically compatible animal. By "immunologically compatible," it is meant that the antibody can perform at least some of its immune functions in the new host animal. More recently, as a better understanding of cellular immune functions has evolved, it has become possible to accomplish passive immunity by transferring other effectors, such as certain kinds of lymphocytes, including cytotoxic and helper T cells, NK cells and other immune effector cells. The present invention contemplates both of these approaches.

20

5

10

15

Antibodies, antisera and immune effector cells are raised using standard vaccination regimes in appropriate animals, as discussed above. The primary animal is vaccinated with at least a microbe preparation or one bacterial product or by-product according to the present invention, with or without an adjuvant, to generate an immune response. The immune response may be monitored, for example, by measurement of the levels of antibodies produced, using standard ELISA methods.

25 Once an adequate immune response has been generated, immune effector cells can be collected on a regular basis, usually from blood draws. The antibody fraction can be purified from the blood by standard means, e.g., by protein A or protein G chromatography. In an alternative preferred embodiment, monoclonal antibody-producing hybridomas are prepared by standard means (Coligan et al., 1991). Monoclonal antibodies are then prepared from the hybridoma cells by standard means. If the primary host's monoclonal antibodies are not

30

compatible with the animal to be treated, it is possible that genetic engineering of the cells can be employed to modify the antibody to be tolerated by the animal to be treated. In the human context, murine antibodies, for example, may be "humanized" in this fashion.

49

Antibodies, antisera or immune effector cells, prepared as set forth above, are injected into hosts to provide passive immunity against microbial infestation. For example, an antibody composition is prepared by mixing, preferably homogeneously mixing, at least one antibody with at least one pharmaceutically or veterinarally acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient using standard methods of pharmaceutical or veterinary preparation. The amount of antibody required to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the microbial species being vaccinated against, the individual to be treated and the particular mode of administration. The specific dose level for any particular individual will depend upon a variety of factors including the age, body weight, general health, sex, and diet of the individual, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination and the severity of the microbial infestation.

The antibody composition may be administered intravenously, subcutaneously, intranasally, orally, intramuscularly, vaginally, rectally, topically or via any other desired route. Repeated dosings may be necessary and will vary, for example, depending on the clinical setting, the particular microbe, the condition of the patient and the use of other therapies.

6.3 DNA Immunization HC

The invention also relates to a vaccine comprising a nucleic acid molecule encoding a UspA1, UspA2 protein or a peptide comprsing SEQ ID NO:17 wherein said UspA1, UspA2 protein or peptide retains immunogenicity and, when incorporated into an immunogenic composition or vaccine and administered to a vertebrate, provides protection without inducing enhanced disease upon subsequent infection of the vertebrate with *M. catarrhalis*, and a physiologically acceptable vehicle. Such a vaccine is referred to herein as a nucleic acid vaccine or DNA vaccine and is useful for the genetic immunization of vertebrates.

25

20

15

The term, "genetic immunization", as used herein, refers to inoculation of a vertebrate, particularly a mammal such as a mouse or human, with a nucleic acid vaccine directed against a pathogenic agent, particularly *M. catarrhalis*, resulting in protection of the vertebrate against *M*.

catarrhalis. A "nucleic acid vaccine" or "DNA vaccine" as used herein, is a nucleic acid construct comprising a nucleic acid molecule encoding UspA1, UspA2 or an immunogenic epitope comprising SEQ ID NO:17. The nucleic acid construct can also include transcriptional promoter elements, enhancer elements, splicing signals, termination and polyadenylation signals, and other nucleic acid sequences.

50

5

The nucleic acid vaccine can be produced by standard methods. For example, using known methods, a nucleic acid (e.g., DNA) encoding UspA1 or UspA2 can be inserted into an expression vector to construct a nucleic acid vaccine (see Maniatis et al., 1989). The individual vertebrate is inoculated with the nucleic acid vaccine (i.e., the nucleic acid vaccine is administered), using standard methods. The vertebrate can be inoculated subcutaneously, intravenously, intraperitoneally, intradermally, intramuscularly, topically, orally, rectally, nasally, buccally, vaginally, by inhalation spray, or via an implanted reservoir in dosage formulations containing conventional non-toxic, physiologically acceptable carriers or vehicles. Alternatively, the vertebrate is inoculated with the nucleic acid vaccine through the use of a particle acceleration instrument (a "gene gun"). The form in which it is administered (e.g., capsule, tablet, solution, emulsion) will depend in part on the route by which it is administered. For example, for mucosal administration, nose drops, inhalants or suppositories can be used.

15

10

The nucleic acid vaccine can be administered in conjunction with any suitable adjuvant. The adjuvant is administered in a sufficient amount, which is that amount that is sufficient to 20 generate an enhanced immune response to the nucleic acid vaccine. The adjuvant can be administered prior to (e.g., 1 or more days before) inoculation with the nucleic acid vaccine; concurrently with (e.g., within 24 hours of) inoculation with the nucleic acid vaccine; contemporaneously (simultaneously) with the nucleic acid vaccine (e.g., the adjuvant is mixed with the nucleic acid vaccine, and the mixture is administered to the vertebrate); or after (e.g., 1 25 or more days after) inoculation with the nucleic acid vaccine. The adjuvant can also be administered at more than one time (e.g., prior to inoculation with the nucleic acid vaccine and also after inoculation with the nucleic acid vaccine). As used herein, the term "in conjunction with" encompasses any time period, including those specifically described herein and combinations of the time periods specifically described herein, during which the adjuvant can be administered so as to generate an enhanced immune response to the nucleic acid vaccine (e.g., an increased antibody titer to the antigen encoded by the nucleic acid vaccine, or an

30

increased antibody titer to *M. catarrhalis*). The adjuvant and the nucleic acid vaccine can be administered at approximately the same location on the vertebrate; for example, both the adjuvant and the nucleic acid vaccine are administered at a marked site on a limb of the vertebrate.

In a particular embodiment, the nucleic acid construct is co-administered with a transfection-facilitating agent. In a preferred embodiment, the transfection-facilitating agent is dioctylglycylspermine (DOGS) (as exemplified in published PCT application publication no. WO 96/21356 and incorporated herein by reference). In another embodiment, the transfection-facilitating agent is bupivicaine (as exemplified in U.S. Patent 5,593,972 and incorporated herein by reference).

6.4 Animal Model for Testing Efficacy of Therapies

The evaluation of the functional significance of antibodies to surface antigens of *M. catarrhalis* has been hampered by the lack of a suitable animal model. The relative lack of virulence of this organism for animals rendered identification of an appropriate model system difficult (Doern, 1986). Attempts to use rodents, including chinchillas, to study middle ear infections caused by *M. catarrhalis* were unsuccessful, likely because this organism cannot grow or survive in the middle ear of these hosts (Doyle, 1989).

Murine short-term pulmonary clearance models have now been developed (Unhanand *et al.*, 1992; Verghese *et al.*, 1990) which permit an evaluation of the interaction of *M. catarrhalis* with the lower respiratory tract as well as assessment of pathologic changes in the lungs. This model reproducibly delivers an inoculum of bacteria to a localized peripheral segment of the murine lung. Bacteria multiply within the lung, but are eventually cleared as a result of (i) resident defense mechanisms, (ii) the development of an inflammatory response, and/or (iii) the development of a specific immune response. Using this model, it has been demonstrated that serum IgG antibody can enter the alveolar spaces in the absence of an inflammatory response and enhance pulmonary clearance of nontypable *H. influenzae* (McGehee *et al.*, 1989), a pathogen with a host range and disease spectrum nearly identical to those of *M. catarrhalis*.

15

20

5

10

25

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

20

25

30

7.0 Screening Assays

In still further embodiments, the present invention provides methods for identifying new *M. catarrhalis* inhibitory compounds, which may be termed as "candidate substances," by screening for immunogenic activity with peptides that include one or more mutations to the identified immunogenic epitopic region. It is contemplated that such screening techniques will prove useful in the general identification of any compound that will serve the purpose of inhibiting, or even killing, *M. catarrhalis*, and in preferred embodiments, will provide candidate vaccine compounds.

52

10 It is further contemplated that useful compounds in this regard will in no way be limited to proteinaceous or peptidyl compounds. In fact, it may prove to be the case that the most useful pharmacological compounds for identification through application of the screening assays will be non-peptidyl in nature and, *e.g.*, which will serve to inhibit bacterial protein transcription through a tight binding or other chemical interaction. Candidate substances may be obtained from libraries of synthetic chemicals, or from natural samples, such as rain forest and marine samples.

To identify a *M. catarrhalis* inhibitor, one would simply conduct parallel or otherwise comparatively controlled immunoassays and identify a compound that inhibits the phenotype of *M. catarrhalis*. Those of skill in the art are familiar with the use of immunoassays for competitive screenings (for example refer to Sambrook *et al.* 1989).

Once a candidate substance is identified, one would measure the ability of the candidate substance to inhibit *M. catarrhalis* in the presence of the candidate substance. In general, one will desire to measure or otherwise determine the activity of *M. catarrhalis* in the absence of the added candidate substance relative to the activity in the presence of the candidate substance in order to assess the relative inhibitory capability of the candidate substance.

7.1 Mutagenesis

Site-specific mutagenesis is a technique useful in the preparation of individual peptides, or biologically functional equivalent proteins or peptides, through specific mutagenesis of the underlying DNA. The technique further provides a ready ability to prepare and test sequence

PCT/US97/23930

53

variants, incorporating one or more of the foregoing considerations, by introducing one or more nucleotide sequence changes into the DNA. Site-specific mutagenesis allows the production of mutants through the use of specific oligonucleotide sequences which encode the DNA sequence of the desired mutation, as well as a sufficient number of adjacent nucleotides, to provide a primer sequence of sufficient size and sequence complexity to form a stable duplex on both sides of the deletion junction being traversed. Typically, a primer of about 17 to 25 nucleotides in length is preferred, with about 5 to 10 residues on both sides of the junction of the sequence being altered.

In general, the technique of site-specific mutagenesis is well known in the art. as will be appreciated, the technique typically employs a bacteriophage vector that exists in both a single stranded and double stranded form. Typical vectors useful in site-directed mutagenesis include vectors such as the M13 phage. These phage vectors are commercially available and their use is generally well known to those skilled in the art. Double stranded plasmids are also routinely employed in site directed mutagenesis, which eliminates the step of transferring the gene of interest from a phage to a plasmid.

In general, site-directed mutagenesis is performed by first obtaining a single-stranded vector, or melting of two strands of a double stranded vector which includes within its sequence a DNA sequence encoding the desired protein. An oligonucleotide primer bearing the desired mutated sequence is synthetically prepared. This primer is then annealed with the single-stranded DNA preparation, and subjected to DNA polymerizing enzymes such as *E. coli* polymerase I Klenow fragment, in order to complete the synthesis of the mutation-bearing strand. Thus, a heteroduplex is formed wherein one strand encodes the original non-mutated sequence and the second strand bears the desired mutation. This heteroduplex vector is then used to transform appropriate cells, such as *E. coli* cells, and clones are selected that include recombinant vectors bearing the mutated sequence arrangement.

30

20

25

The preparation of sequence variants of the selected gene using site-directed mutagenesis is provided as a means of producing potentially useful species and is not meant to be limiting, as there are other ways in which sequence variants of genes may be obtained. For

example, recombinant vectors encoding the desired gene may be treated with mutagenic agents, such as hydrox ylamine, to obtain sequence variants.

7.2 Second Generation Inhibitors

5

In addition to the inhibitory compounds initially identified, the inventor also contemplates that other sterically similar compounds may be formulated to mimic the key portions of the structure of the inhibitors. Such compounds, which may include peptidomimetics of peptide inhibitors, may be used in the same manner as the initial inhibitors.

10 Certain mimetics that mimic elements of protein secondary structure are designed using the rationale that the peptide backbone of proteins exists chiefly to orientate amino acid side chains in such a way as to facilitate molecular interactions. A peptide mimetic is thus designed to permit molecular interactions similar to the natural molecule.

Some successful applications of the peptide mimetic concept have focused on mimetics of β-turns within proteins, which are known to be highly antigenic. Likely β-turn structure within a polypeptide can be predicted by computer-based algorithms, as discussed herein. Once the component amino acids of the turn are determined, mimetics can be constructed to achieve a similar spatial orientation of the essential elements of the amino acid side chains.

20

25

The generation of further structural equivalents or mimetics may be achieved by the techniques of modeling and chemical design known to those of skill in the art. The art of computer-based chemical modeling is now well known. Using such methods, a chemical that specifically inhibits viral transcription elongation can be designed, and then synthesized, following the initial identification of a compound that inhibits RNA elongation, but that is not specific or sufficiently specific to inhibit viral RNA elongation in preference to human RNA elongation. It will be understood that all such sterically similar constructs and second generation molecules fall within the scope of the present invention.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

8.0 Diagnosing M. catarrhalis Infections

8.1 Amplification and PCR[™]

Nucleic acid sequence used as a template for amplification is isolated from cells contained in the biological sample, according to standard methodologies (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989). The nucleic acid may be genomic DNA or fractionated or whole cell RNA. Where RNA is used, it may be desired to convert the RNA to a cDNA.

55

Pairs of primers that selectively hybridize to nucleic acids corresponding to UspA1 or UspA2 protein or a mutant thereof are contacted with the isolated nucleic acid under conditions that permit selective hybridization. The term "primer", as defined herein, is meant to encompass any nucleic acid that is capable of priming the synthesis of a nascent nucleic acid in a templatedependent process. Typically, primers are oligonucleotides from ten to twenty base pairs in length, but longer sequences can be employed. Primers may be provided in double-stranded or single-stranded form, although the single-stranded form is preferred.

15

10

5

Once hybridized, the nucleic acid:primer complex is contacted with one or more enzymes that facilitate template-dependent nucleic acid synthesis. Multiple rounds of amplification, also referred to as "cycles," are conducted until a sufficient amount of amplification product is produced.

20

Next, the amplification product is detected. In certain applications, the detection may be performed by visual means. Alternatively, the detection may involve indirect identification of the product *via* chemiluminescence, radioactive scintigraphy of incorporated radiolabel or fluorescent label or even *via* a system using electrical or thermal impulse signals (Affymax technology).

25

30

A number of template dependent processes are available to amplify the marker sequences present in a given template sample. One of the best known amplification methods is the polymerase chain reaction (referred to as PCR^{TM}) which is described in detail in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195, 4,683,202 and 4,800,159, and each incorporated herein by reference in entirety.

56

Briefly, in PCR^m, two primer sequences are prepared that are complementary to regions on opposite complementary strands of the marker sequence. An excess of deoxynucleoside triphosphates are added to a reaction mixture along with a DNA polymerase, *e.g.*, *Taq* polymerase. If the marker sequence is present in a sample, the primers will bind to the marker and the polymerase will cause the primers to be extended along the marker sequence by adding on nucleotides. By raising and lowering the temperature of the reaction mixture, the extended primers will dissociate from the marker to form reaction products, excess primers will bind to the marker and to the reaction products and the process is repeated.

A reverse transcriptase PCR[™] (RT-PCR[™]) amplification procedure may be performed in order to quantify the amount of mRNA amplified or to prepare cDNA from the desired mRNA. Methods of reverse transcribing RNA into cDNA are well known and described in Sambrook *et al.*, 1989. Alternative methods for reverse transcription utilize thermostable, RNA-dependent DNA polymerases. These methods are described in WO 90/07641, filed
 December 21, 1990, incorporated herein by reference. Polymerase chain reaction methodologies are well known in the art.

Another method for amplification is the ligase chain reaction ("LCR"), disclosed in EPA No. 320 308, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In LCR, two complementary probe pairs are prepared, and in the presence of the target sequence, each pair will bind to opposite complementary strands of the target such that they abut. In the presence of a ligase, the two probe pairs will link to form a single unit. By temperature cycling, as in PCR[™], bound ligated units dissociate from the target and then serve as "target sequences" for ligation of excess probe pairs. U.S. Patent 4,883,750 describes a method similar to LCR for binding probe pairs to a target sequence.

Qbeta Replicase, described in PCT Application No. PCT/US87/00880, incorporated herein by reference, may also be used as still another amplification method in the present invention. In this method, a replicative sequence of RNA that has a region complementary to that of a target is added to a sample in the presence of an RNA polymerase. The polymerase will copy the replicative sequence that can then be detected.

30

10

15

57

An isothermal amplification method, in which restriction endonucleases and ligases are used to achieve the amplification of target molecules that contain nucleotide 5'-[alpha-thio]-triphosphates in one strand of a restriction site may also be useful in the amplification of nucleic acids in the present invention.

Strand Displacement Amplification (SDA) is another method of carrying out isothermal amplification of nucleic acids which involves multiple rounds of strand displacement and synthesis, *i.e.*, nick translation. A similar method, called Repair Chain Reaction (RCR), involves annealing several probes throughout a region targeted for amplification, followed by a repair reaction in which only two of the four bases are present. The other two bases can be added as biotinylated derivatives for easy detection. A similar approach is used in SDA. Target specific sequences can also be detected using a cyclic probe reaction (CPR). In CPR, a probe having 3' and 5' sequences of non-specific DNA and a middle sequence of specific RNA is hybridized to DNA that is present in a sample. Upon hybridization, the reaction is treated with RNase H, and the products of the probe identified as distinctive products that are released after digestion. The original template is annealed to another cycling probe and the reaction is repeated.

Still another amplification methods described in GB Application No. 2 202 328, and in
PCT Application No. PCT/US89/01025, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, may be used in accordance with the present invention. In the former application, "modified" primers are used in a PCR[™]-like, template- and enzyme-dependent synthesis. The primers may be modified by labeling with a capture moiety (*e.g.*, biotin) and/or a detector moiety (*e.g.*, enzyme). In the latter application, an excess of labeled probes are added to a sample. In the presence of the target sequence, the probe binds and is cleaved catalytically. After cleavage, the target sequence is released intact to be bound by excess probe. Cleavage of the labeled probe signals the presence of the target sequence.

30

Other nucleic acid amplification procedures include transcription-based amplification systems (TAS), including nucleic acid sequence based amplification (NASBA) and 3SR Gingeras *et al.*, PCT Application WO 88/10315, incorporated herein by reference. In NASBA, the nucleic acids can be prepared for amplification by standard phenol/chloroform extraction,

10

15

20

25

heat denaturation of a clinical sample, treatment with lysis buffer and minispin columns for isolation of DNA and RNA or guanidinium chloride extraction of RNA. These amplification techniques involve annealing a primer which has target specific sequences. Following polymerization, DNA/RNA hybrids are digested with RNase H while double stranded DNA molecules are heat denatured again. In either case the single stranded DNA is made fully double stranded by addition of second target specific primer, followed by polymerization. The double-stranded DNA molecules are then multiply transcribed by an RNA polymerase such as T7 or SP6. In an isothermal cyclic reaction, the RNA's are reverse transcribed into single stranded DNA, which is then converted to double stranded DNA, and then transcribed once again with an RNA polymerase such as T7 or SP6. The resulting products, whether truncated or complete, indicate target specific sequences.

Davey et al., EPA No. 329 822 (incorporated herein by reference in its entirety) disclose a nucleic acid amplification process involving cyclically synthesizing single-stranded RNA ("ssRNA"), ssDNA, and double-stranded DNA (dsDNA), which may be used in accordance with the present invention. The ssRNA is a template for a first primer oligonucleotide, which is elongated by reverse transcriptase (RNA-dependent DNA polymerase). The RNA is then removed from the resulting DNA:RNA duplex by the action of ribonuclease H (RNase H, an RNase specific for RNA in duplex with either DNA or RNA). The resultant ssDNA is a template for a second primer, which also includes the sequences of an RNA polymerase promoter (exemplified by T7 RNA polymerase) 5' to its homology to the template. This primer is then extended by DNA polymerase (exemplified by the large "Klenow" fragment of E. coli DNA polymerase I), resulting in a double-stranded DNA ("dsDNA") molecule, having a sequence identical to that of the original RNA between the primers and having additionally, at one end, a promoter sequence. This promoter sequence can be used by the appropriate RNA polymerase to make many RNA copies of the DNA. These copies can then re-enter the cycle leading to very swift amplification. With proper choice of enzymes, this amplification can be done isothermally without addition of enzymes at each cycle. Because of the cyclical nature of this process, the starting sequence can be chosen to be in the form of either DNA or RNA.

30

Miller *et al.*, PCT Application WO 89/06700 (incorporated herein by reference in its entirety) disclose a nucleic acid sequence amplification scheme based on the hybridization of a

promoter/primer sequence to a target single-stranded DNA ("ssDNA") followed by transcription of many RNA copies of the sequence. This scheme is not cyclic, *i.e.*, new templates are not produced from the resultant RNA transcripts. Other amplification methods include "RACE" and "one-sided PCR" (Frohman, 1990, incorporated by reference).

5

Methods based on ligation of two (or more) oligonucleotides in the presence of nucleic acid having the sequence of the resulting "di-oligonucleotide", thereby amplifying the di-oligonucleotide, may also be used in the amplification step of the present invention.

Following any amplification, it may be desirable to separate the amplification product from the template and the excess primer for the purpose of determining whether specific amplification has occurred. In one embodiment, amplification products are separated by agarose, agarose-acrylamide or polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis using standard methods. See Sambrook *et al.*, 1989.

15

10

Alternatively, chromatographic techniques may be employed to effect separation. There are many kinds of chromatography which may be used in the present invention: adsorption, partition, ion-exchange and molecular sieve, and many specialized techniques for using them including column, paper, thin-layer and gas chromatography.

20

25

Amplification products must be visualized in order to confirm amplification of the marker sequences. One typical visualization method involves staining of a gel with ethidium bromide and visualization under UV light. Alternatively, if the amplification products are integrally labeled with radio- or fluorometrically-labeled nucleotides, the amplification products can then be exposed to x-ray film or visualized under the appropriate stimulating spectra, following separation.

30

In one embodiment, visualization is achieved indirectly. Following separation of amplification products, a labeled, nucleic acid probe is brought into contact with the amplified marker sequence. The probe preferably is conjugated to a chromophore but may be radiolabeled. In another embodiment, the probe is conjugated to a binding partner, such as an antibody or biotin, and the other member of the binding pair carries a detectable moiety.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

In one embodiment, detection is by Southern blotting and hybridization with a labeled probe. The techniques involved in Southern blotting are well known to those of skill in the art and can be found in many standard books on molecular protocols. See Sambrook *et al.*, 1989. Briefly, amplification products are separated by gel electrophoresis. The gel is then contacted with a membrane, such as nitrocellulose, permitting transfer of the nucleic acid and non-covalent binding. Subsequently, the membrane is incubated with a chromophore-conjugated probe that is capable of hybridizing with a target amplification product. Detection is by exposure of the membrane to x-ray film or ion-emitting detection devices.

One example of the foregoing is described in U.S. Patent No. 5,279,721, incorporated by reference herein, which discloses an apparatus and method for the automated electrophoresis and transfer of nucleic acids. The apparatus permits electrophoresis and blotting without external manipulation of the gel and is ideally suited to carrying out methods according to the present invention.

All the essential materials and reagents required for detecting P-TEFb or kinase protein markers in a biological sample may be assembled together in a kit. This generally will comprise preselected primers for specific markers. Also included may be enzymes suitable for amplifying nucleic acids including various polymerases (RT, Taq, *etc.*), deoxynucleotides and buffers to provide the necessary reaction mixture for amplification.

Such kits generally will comprise, in suitable means, distinct containers for each individual reagent and enzyme as well as for each marker primer pair. Preferred pairs of primers for amplifying nucleic acids are selected to amplify the sequences specified in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 or SEQ ID NO:8 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:16 such that, for example, nucleic acid fragments are prepared that include a contiguous stretch of nucleotides identical to for example about 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, *etc.*; 48, 49, 50, 51, *etc.*; 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80 *etc.*; 100, 101, 102, 103 *etc.*; 118, 119, 120, 121 *etc.*; 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, *etc.*; 316, 317, 318, 319, *etc.*; 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, *etc.*; 361, 362, 363, 364, *etc.*; 372, 373, 374, 375, *etc.* of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 or SEQ ID NO:8 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 or SEQ ID NO:8 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 or SEQ ID NO:8 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 or SEQ ID NO:8 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:14 or S

20

15

5

10

30

NO:16, so long as the selected contiguous stretches are from spatially distinct regions. Similar fragments may be prepared which are identical or complimentary to, for example, SEQ ID NO:1 such that the fragments do not hybridize to, for example, SEQ ID NO:3.

61

In another embodiment, such kits will comprise hybridization probes specific for UspA1 or UspA2 proteins chosen from a group including nucleic acids corresponding to the sequences specified in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 or SEQ ID NO:8 or SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12 or SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:16 or to intermediate lengths of the sequences specified. Such kits generally will comprise, in suitable means, distinct containers for each individual reagent and enzyme as well as for each marker hybridization probe.

8.2 Other Assays

Other methods for genetic screening to accurately detect *M. catarrhalis* infections that alter normal cellular production and processing, in genomic DNA, cDNA or RNA samples may be employed, depending on the specific situation.

For example, one method of screening for genetic variation is based on RNase cleavage of base pair mismatches in RNA/DNA and RNA/RNA heteroduplexes. As used herein, the term "mismatch" is defined as a region of one or more unpaired or mispaired nucleotides in a double-stranded RNA/RNA, RNA/DNA or DNA/DNA molecule. This definition thus includes mismatches due to insertion/deletion mutations, as well as single and multiple base point mutations.

U.S. Patent No. 4,946,773 describes an RNase A mismatch cleavage assay that involves annealing single-stranded DNA or RNA test samples to an RNA probe, and subsequent treatment of the nucleic acid duplexes with RNase A. After the RNase cleavage reaction, the RNase is inactivated by proteolytic digestion and organic extraction, and the cleavage products are denatured by heating and analyzed by electrophoresis on denaturing polyacrylamide gels. For the detection of mismatches, the single-stranded products of the RNase A treatment, electrophoretically separated according to size, are compared to similarly treated control duplexes. Samples containing smaller fragments (cleavage products) not seen in the control duplex are scored as +.

15

20

25

30

5

WO 98/28333

5

10

15

20

Currently available RNase mismatch cleavage assays, including those performed according to U.S. Patent No. 4,946,773, require the use of radiolabeled RNA probes. Myers and Maniatis in U.S. Patent No. 4,946,773 describe the detection of base pair mismatches using RNase A. Other investigators have described the use of *E. coli* enzyme, RNase I, in mismatch assays. Because it has broader cleavage specificity than RNase A, RNase I would be a desirable enzyme to employ in the detection of base pair mismatches if components can be found to decrease the extent of non-specific cleavage and increase the frequency of cleavage of mismatches. The use of RNase I for mismatch detection is described in literature from Promega Biotech. Promega markets a kit containing RNase I that is shown in their literature to cleave three out of four known mismatches, provided the enzyme level is sufficiently high.

62

The RNase protection assay was first used to detect and map the ends of specific mRNA targets in solution. The assay relies on being able to easily generate high specific activity radiolabeled RNA probes complementary to the mRNA of interest by *in vitro* transcription. Originally, the templates for *in vitro* transcription were recombinant plasmids containing bacteriophage promoters. The probes are mixed with total cellular RNA samples to permit hybridization to their complementary targets, then the mixture is treated with RNase to degrade excess unhybridized probe. Also, as originally intended, the RNase used is specific for single-stranded RNA, so that hybridized double-stranded probe is protected from degradation. After inactivation and removal of the RNase, the protected probe (which is proportional in amount to the amount of target mRNA that was present) is recovered and analyzed on a polyacrylamide gel.

The RNase Protection assay was adapted for detection of single base mutations. In this type of RNase A mismatch cleavage assay, radiolabeled RNA probes transcribed *in vitro* from wild type sequences, are hybridized to complementary target regions derived from test samples. The test target generally comprises DNA (either genomic DNA or DNA amplified by cloning in plasmids or by PCRTM), although RNA targets (endogenous mRNA) have occasionally been used. If single nucleotide (or greater) sequence differences occur between the hybridized probe and target, the resulting disruption in Watson-Crick hydrogen bonding at that position ("mismatch") can be recognized and cleaved in some cases by single-strand specific

ribonuclease. To date, RNase A has been used almost exclusively for cleavage of single-base mismatches, although RNase I has recently been shown as useful also for mismatch cleavage. There are recent descriptions of using the MutS protein and other DNA-repair enzymes for detection of single-base mismatches.

5

9.0 Examples

The following examples are included to demonstrate preferred embodiments of the invention. It should be appreciated by those of skill in the art that the techniques disclosed in the examples which follow represent techniques discovered by the inventor to function well in the practice of the invention, and thus can be considered to constitute preferred modes for its practice. However, those of skill in the art should, in light of the present disclosure, appreciate that many changes can be made in the specific embodiments which are disclosed and still obtain a like or similar result without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

EXAMPLE I: Sequence Analysis and Characterization of uspA1

Bacterial strains and culture conditions. M. catarrhalis strains 035E, 046E, TTA24, 012E, FR2682, and B21 have been previously described (Helminen et al., 1993a; Helminen et al., 1994; Unhanand et al., 1992). M. catarrhalis strains FR3227 and FR2336 were obtained from Richard Wallace, University of Texas Health Center, Tyler, TX. M. catarrhalis strain B6 was obtained from Elliot Juni, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI. M. catarrhalis strain 20 TTA1 was obtained from Steven Berk, East Tennessee State University, Johnson City, TN. M. catarrhalis strain 25240 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD. *M. catarrhalis* strains were routinely cultured in Brain Heart Infusion (BHI) broth (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI) at 37°C or on BHI agar plates in an atmosphere of 95% air-5% CO₂. Escherichia coli strains LE392 and XL1-Blue MRF' (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) were grown on Lubria-Bertani medium (Maniatis et al., 1982) supplemented with maltose 25 (0.2% w/v) and 10 mM MgSO₄ at 37°C, with antimicrobial supplementation as necessary.

Monoclonal antibodies (MAbs). MAb 17C7 is a murine IgG antibody reactive with the UspA proteinaceous material of all *M. catarrhalis* strains tested to date (Helminen et al., 1994). Additional MAbs specific for UspA material (i.e., 16A7, 17B1, and 5C12) were produced for this study by fusing spleen cells from mice immunized with outer membrane vesicles from

10

30

WO 98/28333

5

M. catarrhalis 035E with the SP2/0-Ag14 plasmacytoma cell line, as described (Helminen et al., 1993a). These MAbs were used in the form of hybridoma culture supernatant fluid in western blot and dot blot analyses.

Cloning vectors. Plasmid and bacteriophage cloning vectors utilized in this work and the recombinant derivatives of these vectors are listed in Table VI.

Bacteriophage or plasmid Description Source Bacteriophage LambdaGEM-11 Cloning vector Promega Corp. (Madison, WI) **MEH200** LambdaGEM-11 containing an (Helminen et al., 11 kb insert of *M. catarrhalis* 1994) strain 035E DNA encoding the UspA proteinaceous material ZAP Express Cloning vector Stratagene **USP100** ZAP Express with a 2.7 kb This study fragment of DNA (containing the *uspA1*) amplified from the chromosome of *M. catarrhalis* strain 035E Plasmids pBluescript II SK+ Cloning vector, Amp^R Stratagene (pBS)pJL501.6 pBS containing the 1.6 kb This study BglII-EcoRI fragment from **MEH200** pJL500.5 pBS containing the 600-bp Bg/II This study fragment from MEH200

TABLE VI

Bacteriophages And Plasmids

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

MEH200, the original recombinant bacteriophage clone that produced plaques reactive with the UspA-specific MAb 17C7, has been described previously (Helminen et al., 1994).

65

Genetic techniques. Standard recombinant DNA techniques including plasmid isolation, restriction enzyme digestions, DNA modifications, ligation reactions and transformation of E. coli are familiar to those of skill in the art and were performed as previously described (Maniatis et al., 1982; Sambrook et al., 1989).

Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCRTM). PCRTM was performed using the GeneAmp kit (Perkin-Elmer, Branchberg, NJ). All reaction were carried out according to the manufacturer's instructions. To amplify products from total genomic DNA, 1 µg of *M. catarrhalis* chromosomal DNA and 100 ng of each primer were used in each 100 µl reaction.

Nucleotide sequence analysis. Nucleotide sequence analysis of DNA fragments in recombinant plasmids, in bacteriophage, or derived by PCR[™] was performed using an Applied Biosystems Model 373A automated DNA sequencer (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA). DNA sequence information was analyzed using the Intelligenetics suite package and programs from the University of Wisconsin Genetics Computer Group software analysis package (Devereux et al., 1984). Analysis of protein hydrophilicity using the method of Kyte and Doolittle (1982) and analysis of repeated amino acid sequences within the UspA protein was performed using the MacVector[™] software protein matrix analysis package (Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, NY).

Identification of recombinant bacteriophage. Lysates were generated from E. coli cells infected with recombinant bacteriophage by using the plate lysis method as described (Helminen et al., 1994). MAb-based screening of plaques formed by recombinant ZAP Express bacteriophage on E. coli XL1-Blue MRF' cells was performed according to the manufacturer's instructions (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA). Briefly, nitrocellulose filters soaked in 10 mM IPTG were applied to the surface of agar plates five hours after bacteriophage infection of the bacterial lawn. After overnight incubation at 37°C, the nitrocellulose pads were removed, washed with PBS containing 0.5% (v/v) Tween 20 and 5% (w/v) skim milk (PBS-T) and incubated with hybridoma culture supernatant containing the MAb for 4 hours at room temperature. After four washes with PBS-T, PBS-T containing ¹²⁵I-labeled goat anti-mouse

15

10

5

20

25

IgG was applied to each pad. After overnight incubation at 4°C, the pads were washed four times with PBS-T, blotted dry, and exposed to film.

<u>Characterization of *M. catarrhalis* protein antigens</u>. Outer membrane vesicles were prepared from BHI broth-grown *M. catarrhalis* cells by the EDTA-buffer method (Murphy and Loeb, 1989). Proteins present in these vesicles were resolved by sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS)-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE) using 7.5% (w/v) polyacrylamide separating gels. These SDS-PAGE-resolved proteins were electrophoretically transferred to nitrocellulose and western blot analysis was performed as described using MAb 17C7 as the primary antibody (Kimura *et al.*, 1985). For western blot analysis of proteins encoded by DNA inserts in recombinant bacteriophage, one part of a lysate from bacteriophage-infected *E. coli* cells was mixed with one part SDS-digestion buffer (Kimura *et al.*, 1985) and this mixture was incubated at 37°C for 15 minutes prior to SDS-PAGE.

<u>Features of the *uspA1* gene and its encoded protein product</u>. The nucleotide sequence of the *M. catarrhalis* 035E *uspA1* gene and the deduced amino acid sequence of the UspA1 protein are provided in SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO:1, respectively. The open reading frame (ORF), containing 2,493 nucleotides , encoded a protein product of 831 amino acids , with a calculated molecular mass of 88,271 daltons.

The predicted protein product of the *uspA1* ORF had a pI or 4.7, was highly hydrophilic, and was characterized by extensively repeated motifs. The first motif consists of the consensus sequence NXAXXYSXIGGGXN (SEQ ID NO:24), which is extensively repeated between amino acid residues 80 and 170. The second region, from amino acid residues 320 to 460, contains a long sequence which is repeated three times in its entirety, but which also contains smaller units which are repeated several times themselves. This "repeat within a repeat" arrangement is also true of the third region, which extends from amino acid residues 460 to 600 . This last motif consists of many repeats of the small motif QADI (SEQ ID NO:25) and two large repeats which contain the QADI (SEQ ID NO:25) motif within themselves.

25

20

5

10

15

<u>Similarity of UspA1 to other proteins</u>. A BLAST-X search (Altschul *et al.*, 1990; Gish and States, 1993) of the available databases for proteins with significant homology to UspA1 indicated that the prokaryotic proteins that were most similar to this *M. catarrhalis* antigen were

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

a putative adhesin of *H. influenzae* Rd (GenBank accession number U32792) (Fleischmann *et al.*, 1995), the Hia adhesin from nontypable *H. influenzae* (GenBank accession number U38617) (Barenkamp and St. Geme III, 1996), and the YadA invasin of *Yersinia enterocolitica* (Skurnik and Wolf-Watz, 1989) (SwissProt:P31489). When the GAP alignment program (Devereux *et al.*, 1984) was used to compare the UspA1 sequence to that of these and closely related bacterial adhesins, UspA1 proved to be 25% identical and 47% similar to the *E. coli* AIDA-I adhesin from enteropathogenic *E. coli* (Benz and Schmidt, 1989; Benz and Schmidt, 1992b), 23% identical and 46% similar to Hia (Barenkamp and St. Geme III, 1996), and 24% identical and 43% similar to YadA (Skurnik and Wolf-Watz, 1989). Other proteins retrieved from database searches as having homology with UspA1 included myosin heavy chains from a number of species.

67

EXAMPLE II: Two Genes Encode the Proteins UspA1 and UspA2

MAb 17C7 binds to a very high molecular weight proteinaceous material of *M. catarrhalis*, designated UspA, that migrates with an apparent molecular weight (in SDS-PAGE) of at least 250 kDa. This same MAb also reacts with another antigen band of approximately 100 kDa, as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,552,146 and incorporated herein by reference, and it is bound by a phage lysate from *E. coli* infected by a recombinant bacteriophage that contained a fragment of *M. catarrhalis* chromosomal DNA. The *M. catarrhalis* proteinaceous material in the phage lysate that binds this MAb migrates at a rate similar or indistinguishable from that of the native UspA material (Helminen *et al.*, 1994).

20

25

30

15

5

10

<u>Analysis of uspA1.</u> Nucleotide sequence analysis of the *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E gene expressed by the recombinant bacteriophage, designated uspA1, revealed the presence of an ORF encoding a predicted protein product with a molecular mass of 88,271 (SEQ ID NO:1). The use of the uspA1 ORF in an *in vitro* DNA-directed protein expression system revealed that the protein encoded by the uspA1 gene migrated in SDS-PAGE with an apparent molecular weight of about 120 kDa. (Those of skill in the art will be aware that denaturing processes, such as SDS-PAGE, can alter the migration rate of proteins such that the apparent molecular weight of the denatured protein is somewhat different than the predicted molecular weight of the non-denatured protein.) In addition, when the uspA1 ORF was introduced into a bacteriophage vector, the recombinant *E. coli* strain containing this recombinant phage expressed a protein that migrated in SDS-PAGE apparently at the same rate as the native UspA protein from *M. catarrhalis*.

Southern blot analysis of chromosomal DNA from several *M. catarrhalis* strains, using a 0.6 kb *Bgl*II-*Pvu*II fragment derived from the cloned *uspA1* gene as the probe, revealed that, with several strains, there were two distinct restriction fragments that bound this *uspA1*-derived probe (FIG. 1), indicating that *M. catarrhalis* possessed a second gene had some similarity to the *uspA1* gene.

Native very high molecular weight UspA proteinaceous material from *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E was resolved by SDS PAGE, electroeluted, and digested with a protease. N-terminal acid sequence analysis of some of the resultant peptides revealed that the amino acid sequences of several peptides did not match that of the deduced amino acid sequence of UspA1. Other peptides obtained from this experiment were similar to those present in the deduced amino acid sequence but not identical.

15 Protease and cyanogen bromide (CNBr) Cleavage of High Molecular Weight UspA Proteinaceous Material: Three tenths (0.3) mg of purified very high molecular weight UspA proteinaceous material (at the time of the purification this material was thought to be a single protein) was precipitated with 90% ethanol and the pellet was resuspended in 100 ml of 88% formic acid containing 12M urea. Following resuspension, 100 ml of 88% formic acid containing 2M CNBr was added and the mixture was incubated in the dark overnight at room temperature. One ml (2.0 mg) of purified UspA material was added directly to a vial containing 25 mg of either trypsin or chymotrypsin. The reaction mixtures were incubated for ~48 hours. at 37°C. One ml (2.0 mg) of purified UspA material was added directly to a vial containing 15 mg of endoproteinase Lys-C. The reaction mixtures were incubated for about 48 hours at 37°C.

25

5

10

30

The cleavage reaction mixtures were clarified by centrifugation in an EppendorfTM centrifuge at 12,000 rpm for 5 minutes. The clarified supernatant was loaded directly onto a Vydac C4 HPLC column using a mobile phase of 0.1% (v/v) aqueous trifluoroacetic acid (Solvent A) and acetonitrile:H₂O:trifluoroacetic acid, 80:20:0.1 (v/v/v) (Solvent B) at a flow rate of 1.0 ml/min. The reaction mixtures were washed onto the column with 100% Solvent A followed by elution of cleavage fragments using a 30 minutes linear gradient (0-100%) of Solvent B. Fractions were collected manually, dried overnight in a Speed-Vac and resuspended

68

in House Pure Water. The resuspended HPLC-separated fractions were subjected to SDS-PAGE analysis using 10-18% gradient gels in a Tris-Tricine buffer system. The fractions which exhibited a single peptide band were submitted for direct N-terminal sequence analysis. Fractions displaying multiple peptide bands were transferred from SDS-PAGE onto a PVDF membrane and individual bands excised and submitted for N-terminal sequence analysis.

The N-terminal amino acid sequences of these fragments then were determined using an Applied Biosystems Model 477A PTH Analyzer (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, U.S.A.). A summary of these sequences is given in Table VII. About half of the sequences were found to match the sequence deduced from the *uspA1* gene, while the other half did not. Attempts at shifting the reading frame of the *uspA1* gene sequence failed to account for the non-matching peptide sequences, indicating that the high molecular weight UspA protein may comprise either a multimer of more than one distinct protein or distinct multimers of two different proteins.

5

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

TABLE VII

Summary of the N-terminal Sequences of Internal Peptide Fragments

Digest	Sequence ^a
CNBr	AAQAALSGLFVPYSVGKFNATAALGGYGSK SEQ ID NO:26
	GKITKNAARQENG SEQ ID NO:27
LysC Digest #1	VIGDLGRKV SEQ ID NO:28
	ALEXNVEEGL SEQ ID NO:29
	ALESNVEEGLXXLS SEQ ID NO:30
	ALEFNGE SEQ ID NO:31
LysC Digest #2	SITDLGXKV SEQ ID NO:32
	SITDLGTIVDGFXXX SEQ ID NO:33
	SITDLGTIVD SEQ ID NO:34
Trypsin	VDALXTKVNALDXKVNSDXT SEQ ID NO:35
	LLAEQQLNGKTLTPV SEQ ID NO:36
	AKHDAASTEKGKMD SEQ ID NO:37
	ALESNVEEGLLDLSG SEQ ID NO:38
Trypsin Digest #1	NQNTLIEKTANK SEQ ID NO:39
	IDKNEYSIK SEQ ID NO:40
	SITDLGTK SEQ ID NO:41

TABLE VII (Continued)

Digest	Sequence ^a		
Trypsin Digest #2	NQNTLIEK SEQ ID NO:42		
	ALHEQQLETLTK SEQ ID NO:43		
	NSSD SEQ ID NO:44		
	NKADADASFETLTK SEQ ID NO:45		
	FAATAIAKDK SEQ ID NO:46		
	KASSENTQNIAK SEQ ID NO:47		
	RLLDQK SEQ ID NO:48		
Chymotrypsin	AATADAITKNGX SEQ ID NO:49		
	AKAXAANXDR SEQ ID NO:50		
Digest of research grade	NQADIAQNQTDIQDLAAYNELQ SEQ ID NO:51		
UspA with cys-C-	NQADIANNINNIYELAQQQDQ SEQ ID NO:52		
endopeptidase	YNERQTEAIDALN SEQ ID NO:53		
	ILGDTAIVSNSQD SEQ ID NO:54		

^a Certain residues of several peptides could not be verified and these ambiguities are shown by an "X" in SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:50. In SEQ ID NO:29 the ambiguous residue is likely to be a serine; in SEQ ID NO:33, position 13 is likely to be aspartic acid, position 14 is likely to be glycine and position 15 is likely to be arginine; in SEQ ID NO:35 both positions 13 and 19 are likely to be serines; in SEQ ID NO:49 the ambiguous residue is likely to be an asparagine; and in SEQ ID NO:50 position 4 is likely to be serine and position 8 is likely to be threonine.

10

15

5

Additional attempts to resolve the very high molecular weight UspA protein band from *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E by SDS-PAGE, followed by electroelution and digestion with proteases or with cyanogen bromide, again yielded a number of peptides which were sequenced. Several peptides (peptides 1-6, Table VIII) were obtained. The amino acid sequence of which was identical or very similar to that deduced from the nucleotide sequence of the *uspA1* gene. However, several additional peptides, peptides 7-10, Table VIII, were not present in the deduced amino acid sequence. This finding substantiated the suggestion that a second protein was present in the UspA antigen preparation.

	Matching or closely match	hing peptides:	
Peptide #	Amino acid sequence		
Peptide 1	KALESNVEEGLLDLSGR	(SEQ ID NO:55)	
Peptide 2	ALESNVEEGLLELSGRTIDQR	(SEQ ID NO:56)	
Peptide 3	NQAHIANNINXIYELAQQQDQK	(SEQ ID NO:57)	
Peptide 4	NQADIAQNQTDIQDLAAYNELQ	(SEQ ID NO:58)	
Peptide 5	ATHDYNERQTEA	(SEQ ID NO:59)	
Peptide6	KASSENTQNIAK	(SEQ ID NO:60)	
	Nonmatching peptie	des:	
Peptide #	Amino acid sequ	ience	
Peptide 7	MILGDTAIVSNSQDNKTQLKFYK	(SEQ ID NO:61)	
Peptide 8	AGDTIIPLDDDXXP	(SEQ ID NO:62)	
Peptide 9	LLHEQQLXGK	(SEQ ID NO:63)	
Peptide 10	IFFNXG	(SEQ ID NO:64)	

^a Certain residues of several peptides could not be verified and these ambiguities are shown by an "X" in SEQ ID NO:57, SEQ ID NO:62, SEQ ID NO:63 and SEQ ID NO:64.

5

Further evidence corroborating the assertion that the high molecular weight UspA proteinaceous material was either a multimer of more than one distinct protein or distinct multimers of two different proteins was derived from earlier electrospray mass spectroscopic analysis which predicted that a monomer of the UspA material had a molecular weight of 59,500. This approximately 60 kDa protein reacted immunogenically with the MAbs 17C7, 45-2, 13-1, and 29-31, in contrast to the UspA1 protein which only cross-reacted with MAb 17C7. The fact that MAb 17C7 reacted with both isolated proteins suggested that this Mab recognized an epitope common to both proteins.

15

10

Preparation of mutant uspA1 construct. The nucleotide sequence of the cloned uspA1 gene was used to construct an isogenic uspA1 mutant. Oligonucleotide primers (BamHI-ended P1 and P16 in Table IX) were used to amplify a truncated version of the uspA1 ORF from M. catarrhalis strain O35E chromosomal DNA; this PCR[™] product was cloned into the BamHI site of the

72

TABLE VIII

plasmid vector pBluescript II SK+. A 0.6 kb *Bgl*/II fragment from the middle of this cloned fragment was excised and was replaced by a *Bam*HI-ended cassette encoding kanamycin resistance. This new plasmid was grown in *E. coli* DH5 α , purified by column chromatography, linearized by digestion with *Eco*RI, precipitated, and then dissolved in water. This linear DNA molecule was used to electroporate the wild-type *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E, using a technique described previously (Helminen *et al.*, 1993b). Approximately 5,000 kanamycin-resistant transformants were obtained; several picked at random were found to be still reactive with MAb 17C7. One of these kanamycin-resistant clones was randomly chosen for further examination and Southern blot analysis confirmed that this mutant was isogenic.

Analysis of products expressed by the *uspA1* mutant. When whole cell lysates of both the wild-type *M. catarrhalis* strain and this mutant were subjected to SDS-PAGE, both the wild-type strain and the mutant strain still expressed the very high-molecular-weight band originally designated as UspA. However, a protein of approximately 120 kDa was found to be missing in the mutant strain (FIG. 2A). The fact that both this mutant and the wild-type parent strain still expressed a very high molecular weight antigen reactive with MAb 17C7 (FIG. 2B) indicated that there had to be a second gene in *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E that encoded a MAb 17C7-reactive antigen. Furthermore, it should be noted that EDTA-extracted outer membrane vesicles of both the wild-type strain (FIG. 2C, lanes 5 and 7) and mutant strain (FIG. 2C, lanes 6 and 8) possessed a protein of approximately 70-80 kDa that was reactive with MAb 17C7. This approximately 70-80 kDa band likely represents one form, perhaps the monomeric form, of the product of a second gene encoding the MAb 17C7-reactive epitope.

It is important to note that, when chromosomal DNA from both the wild-type parent strain and the mutant were digested with PvuII and probed in Southern blot analysis with a 0.6 kb Bg/II-PvuII fragment derived from the uspAI gene, the wild-type strain exhibited a 2.6 kb band and a 2.8 kb band which bound this probe (FIG. 3). In contrast, the mutant strain had a 2.6 kb band and a 3.4 kb band that bound this probe. The presence of the 3.4 kb band was the result of the insertion of the *kan* cartridge into the deletion site in the uspAI gene.

WO 98/28333

74

EXAMPLE III: Characterization of UspA2 and uspA2

Construction of fusion proteins. The epitope which binds MAb 17C7 was localized by using the nucleotide sequence of the *uspA1* gene described above to construct fusion proteins. 5 First, fusion proteins containing five peptides spanning the UspA1 protein were constructed by using the pGEX4T-2 protein fusion system (Pharmacia LKB). The oligonucleotide primers used in PCR[™] to amplify the desired nucleotide sequences from *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E chromosomal DNA are listed in Table IX. Each of these had either a *Bam*HI site or a *Xho*I site at the 5' end, thereby allowing directional in-frame cloning of the amplified product into the 10 BamHI- and XhoI-digested vector. When recombinant E. coli strains expressing each of these five fusion proteins were used in a colony blot radioimmunoassay, only fusion protein MF-4 readily bound MAb 17C7. Further analysis of the uspA1-derived nucleotide sequence in the MF-4 fusion construct involved the production of fusion proteins containing 79 amino acid residues (MF-4-1) and 123 amino acid residues (MF-4-2) derived from the MF-4 fusion protein 15 (Table IX). These two fusion proteins both bound MAb 17C7 (Table IX). FIG. 4 depicts the western blot reactivity of MAb 17C7 with the MF-4-1 fusion protein. These two fusion proteins had in common only a 23-residue region NNINNIYELAQQQDQHSSDIKTL (SEQ ID NO:65), suggesting that this 23-residue region, designated as the "3Q" peptide, contains the epitope that binds MAb 17C7.

TABLE IX

PCR[™] primers used for the production of *usp A1* gene fragments for use in the construction of fusion proteins and mutagenesis and the reactivity of the resulting fusion protein with MAb 17C7

Fragment Generated:	Primer Pair ^a	Reactivity with MAb 17C7
MF-3	P5-P8	-
MF-4	P6-P13	+
MF-4.1	P7-P12	+
MF-4.2	P11-P13	+

5 ^a primer sequences are as follows:

P5	GGTGCAGGTCAGATCAGTGAC	SEQ ID NO:66
P6	GCCACCAACCAAGCTGAC	SEQ ID NO:67
P7	AGCGGTCGCCTGCTTGATCAG	SEQ ID NO:68
P8	CTGATCAAGCAGGCGACCGCT	SEQ ID NO:69
P11	CAAGATCTGGCCGCTTACAA	SEQ ID NO:70
P12	TTGTAAGCGGCCAGATCTTG	SEQ ID NO:71
P13	TGCATGAGCCGCAAACCC	SEQ ID NO:72

15

10

Elucidation of the MAb 17C7 Epitope. It is important to note that the nucleotide sequence encoding this 23-residue polypeptide (*i.e.*, the 3Q peptide) was present in the 0.6 kb *Bgl*II-*Pvu*II fragment used in the Southern blot analysis described in Example II. This finding suggested that the epitope that bound MAb 17C7 might be encoded by DNA present in both the 2.6 and 2.8 kb *Pvu*II fragments, with the 2.8 kb *Pvu*II fragment being derived from the cloned *uspA1* gene and the 2.6 kb *Pvu*II fragment representing all or part of another gene encoding this same epitope.

20

A ligation-based PCR[™] system was used to verify this finding. Chromosomal DNA from the mutant strain was digested to completion with *Pvu*II and was resolved by agarose gel electrophoresis. Fragments ranging in size from 2-3 kb were excised from the agarose, bluntended, and ligated into the *Eco*RV site in pBluescript II SK+ This ligation reaction mixture was precipitated and used in a PCR[™] amplification reaction. Each PCR[™] reaction contained either the T3 or T7 primer derived from the DNA encoding the 3Q peptide. This approach yielded a 1.7

WO 98/28333

76

kb product with the T3 and P10 primers and a 0.9 kb product from the T7 and P9 primers (FIG.5). The sum of these two bands is the same as the 2.6 kb size of the desired DNA fragment.

Nucleotide sequence analysis of these two PCR[™] products revealed two incomplete ORFs which, when joined at the region encoding the 3Q peptide, formed a 1,728-bp ORF encoding a protein with a calculated molecular weight of 62,483 daltons (SEQ ID NO:3). The amino acid sequence of this protein had 43% identity with that of UspA1. Closer examination revealed that a region extending from amino acids 278-411 in this second protein, designated UspA2, was nearly identical to the region in UspA1 between amino acids 505-638 (SEQ ID NO:1). Furthermore, these two regions both contain the 23-mer (the 3Q peptide) that likely contains the epitope that binds MAb 17C7. It should also be noted that the four peptides from Table IX (Peptides 7-10) that were not found in UspA1 were found to be identical or very similar to peptides in the deduced amino acid sequence of UspA2. In addition, the first six peptides listed in Table IX, which matched or were very similar to peptides in the deduced amino acid sequence of UspA1, also matched peptides found in the deduced amino acid sequence of UspA2.

Oligonucleotide primers P1 and P2 (Table IX) were used to amplify a 2.5-2.6 kb fragment from *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E chromosomal DNA. Nucleotide sequence analysis of this PCRTM product was used to confirm the nucleotide sequence of the *uspA2* ORF determined from the ligation-based PCRTM study. These results proved that *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E contains two different ORFs (*i.e.*, *uspA1* and *uspA2*) which encode the same peptide (*i.e.*, the 3Q peptide) which likely binds MAb 17C7. This 3Q peptide appears twice in UspA1 and once in UspA2 (SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:3).

The nucleotide sequences of the two DNA segments encoding these 3Q peptides in uspA1 are nearly identical, with three nucleotides being different. These nucleotide differences did not cause a change in the amino acid sequence. The nucleotide sequence of the DNA segment encoding the 3Q peptide in uspA2 is identical to the DNA encoding the first 3Q peptide in UspA1.

As seen in FIG. 2C, lane 7, the three dominant MAb 17C7-reactive bands present in *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E outer membrane vesicles have apparent molecular weights of greater than 200 kDa, approximately 120 kDa, and approximately 70-80 kDa. It should be noted that the existence of several MAb 17C7-reactive bands, with apparent molecular weights of greater than 200 kDa, approximately 120 kDa, and approximately 70-80 kDa was also apparent in U.S. Patent

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

30

25

10

15

20

5

10

15

20

77

5,552,146 (FIG. 1, lane H). Therefore, the existence of at least more than one M. catarrhalis antigens reactive with MAb 17C7 was apparent as early as 1991. It is now apparent that the approximately 120 kDa band likely represents the monomeric form of the UspA1 antigen and the approximately 70-80 kDa band likely represents the monomeric form of the UspA2 antigen from M. catarrhalis strain O35E. One or more than one of these species may aggregate to form the very high molecular weight proteinaceous material (i.e. greater than 200 kDa) of the UspA antigen.

A new *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E genomic library was constructed in the bacteriophage vector ZAP Express (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA). Chromosomal DNA from this strain was partially digested with Sau3A1 and 4-9 kb DNA fragments were ligated into the vector arms according to the instructions obtained from the manufacturer. This library was amplified in E. coli MRF'. An aliquot of this library was diluted and plated and the resultant plaques were screened for reactivity with MAb 17C7. Approximately 24 plaques which bound this MAb were detected; the responsible recombinant bacteriophage were purified by the single plaque isolation method, and the DNA insert from one of these bacteriophage was subjected to nucleotide sequence analysis. Nucleotide sequence of the 2.6 kb DNA fragment present in this recombinant bacteriophage revealed that, on one end, it contained an incomplete ORF that encoded the 3Q peptide. Until its truncation by the vector cloning site, the sequence of this incomplete ORF was identical or nearly identical to that of the uspA2 ORF derived from the ligation-based PCRTM study described immediately above, providing further evidence that two genes which share a common epitope encode the UspA antigen.

EXAMPLE IV: Purification of and Immunological Properties of the **Proteins UspA1 and UspA2**

Materials and Methods

25 Bacteria. TTA24 and O35E isolates were as previously described in Example I. Additional isolates were obtained from the University of Rochester and the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC). The bacteria were routinely passaged on Mueller-Hinton agar (Difco, Detroit, MI) incubated at 35°C with 5% carbon dioxide. The bacteria used for the purification of the protein were grown in sterile broth containing 10 g casamino acids (Difco, Detroit, MI) and 15 g yeast extract (BBL, Cockeysville, MD) per liter. The isolates were stored at -70°C in Mueller-Hinton broth containing 40% glycerol.

30

Purification of UspA2. Bacterial cells (~400 g wet wt. of *M. catarrhalis* O35E) were washed twice with 2 liters of pH 6.0, 0.03 M sodium phosphate (NaPO₄) containing 1.0% Triton[®] X-100 (TX-100) (J.T. Baker Inc., Philipsburg, NJ) (pH 6.0) by stirring at room temperature for 60 min. Cells containing the UspA2 protein were pelleted by centrifugation at $13,700 \times g$ for 30 min at 4°C. Following centrifugation, the pellet was resuspended in 2 liters of pH 8.0, 0.03 M Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane-HCl (Tris-HCl) containing 1.0% TX-100 and stirred overnight at 4°C to extract the UspA2 protein. Cells were pelleted by centrifugation at $13,700 \times g$ for 30 min at 4°C. The supernatant, containing the UspA2 protein, was collected and further clarified by sequential microfiltration through a 0.8 µm membrane (CN.8, Nalge, Rochester, NY) then a 0.45 µm membrane (cellulose acetate, low protein binding, Corning, Corning, NY).

The entire filtered crude extract preparation was loaded onto a $50 \times 217 \text{ mm}$ (~200 ml) TMAE column [650(S), 0.025-0.4 mm, EM Separations, Gibbstown, NJ] equilibrated with pH 8.0, 0.03 M Tris-HCl buffer containing 0.1% TX-100 (THT). The column was washed with 15 400 ml of equilibration buffer followed by 600 ml of 0.25 M NaCl in 0.03 M THT. UspA2 was subsequently eluted with 800 ml of 1.0 M NaCl in 0.03 M THT. Fractions were screened for UspA2 by SDS-PAGE and pooled. Pooled fractions (~750 ml), containing UspA2, were concentrated approximately two-fold by ultrafiltration using an Amicon stirred cell (Amicon Corp., Beverly, MA) with a YM-100 membrane under nitrogen pressure. The TMAE 20 concentrate was split into two 175 ml aliquots and each aliquot buffer exchanged by passage over a 50 × 280 mm (~550 ml) Sephadex G-25 (Coarse) column (Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway, NJ) equilibrated with pH 7.0, 10 mM NaPO₄ containing 0.1% TX-100 (10 mM PT). The buffer exchanged material was subsequently loaded onto a 50×217 mm (~425 ml) ceramic hydroxyapatite column (Type I, 40 µm, Bio-Rad) equilibrated with 10 mM PT. The column was washed with 450 ml of the equilibration buffer followed by 900 ml of pH 7.0, 0.1M NaPO₄ containing 0.1% TX-100. UspA2 was then eluted with a linear pH 7.0 NaPO₄ concentration gradient between 0.1 and 0.2 M NaPO₄ containing 0.1% TX-100. An additional volume of pH 7.0, 0.2 M NaPO₄ containing 0.1% TX-100 was applied to the column and collected to maximize the recovery of UspA2. Fractions were screened for UspA2 by SDS-30 PAGE and pooled. The column was then washed with 900 ml of pH 7.0, 0.5 M NaPO₄

10

5

25

10

containing 0.1% TX-100. The fractions from this wash were screened for UspA1 by SDS-PAGE, pooled, and stored at 4°C. This pool was used for the purification of UspA1.

<u>Purification of UspA1.</u> The UspA1 enriched fractions collected during four separate purifications of UspA2 were pooled. The combined UspA1 pools were concentrated approximately threefold by ultrafiltration using an Amicon stirred cell with a YM-100 membrane under nitrogen pressure. The UspA1 concentrate was split into two 175 ml aliquots and the buffer exchanged by passage over a 50×280 mm (~550 ml) Sephadex G-25 column equilibrated with 10 mM PT. The buffer exchanged material was subsequently loaded onto a 50×217 mm (~425 ml) ceramic hydroxyapatite column (Bio-Rad) equilibrated with 10 mM PT. The column was washed with 450 ml of the equilibration buffer followed by 900 ml of pH 7.0, 0.25 M NaPO₄ containing 0.1% TX-100. UspA1 was subsequently eluted with a linear NaPO₄ gradient of pH 7.0, 0.25-0.5 M NaPO₄ containing 0.1% TX-100. The fractions containing UspA1 were identified by SDS-PAGE and pooled.

SDS-PAGE and Western blot Analysis. SDS-PAGE was carried out as described by
 Laemmli (1970) using 4 to 20% (w/v) gradient acrylamide gels (Integrated Separation Systems (ISS), Natick, MA). Proteins were visualized by staining the gels with Coomassie Brilliant Blue R250. Gels were scanned using a Personal Densitometer SI (Molecular Dynamics Inc., Sunnyvale, CA) and molecular weights were estimated with the Fragment Analysis software (version 1.1) using the prestained molecular weight markers from ISS as standards. Transfer of proteins to polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF) membranes was accomplished with a semi-dry electroblotter and electroblot buffers (ISS). The membranes were probed with protein specific antisera or MAb's followed by goat anti-mouse alkaline phosphatase conjugate as the secondary antibody (BioSource International, Camarillo, CA). Western blots were developed with the BCIP/NBT Phosphatase Substrate System (Kirkegaard and Perry Laboratories, Gaithersburg, MD).

<u>Protein Estimation.</u> Protein concentrations were estimated by the BCA assay (Pierce, Rockford, IL), using bovine serum albumin as the standard.

79

Enzymatic and Chemical Cleavages of UspA2 and UspA1.

(i) CNBr Cleavage. Approximately 0.3 mg of the purified protein was precipitated with 90% (v/v) ethanol and the pellet resuspended in 100 μ l of 88% (v/v) formic acid containing 12 M urea. Following resuspension, 100 μ l of 88% (v/v) formic acid containing 2 M CNBr (Sigma, St. Louis, MO) was added and the mixture incubated overnight at room temperature in the dark.

(ii) Trypsin and Chymotrypsin Cleavage. Approximately 2 mg of the purified protein was precipitated with 90% (v/v) ethanol and the pellet resuspended in a total volume of 1 ml of phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) containing 0.1% TX-100. This preparation was added directly to a vial containing 25 μ g of either trypsin or chymotrypsin (Boehringer Mannheim, Indianapolis, IN). The reaction mixture was incubated for 48 h at 37°C.

(iii) Endoproteinase Lys-C Cleavage. Approximately 2 mg of the purified protein was precipitated with 90% (v/v) ethanol and the pellet resuspended in a total volume of 1.0 ml of PBS containing 0.1% TX-100. This preparation was added directly to a vial containing 15 μ g of endoproteinase Lys-C (Boehringer Mannheim). The reaction mixture was incubated for 48 h at 37°C.

(iv) Separation of Peptides. The above cleavage reaction mixtures were centrifuged in an Eppendorf centrifuge at 12,000 rpm for 5 min and the supernatant loaded directly onto a Vydac Protein C4 HPLC column (The Separations Group, Hesperia, CA). The solvents used were 0.1% (v/v) aqueous trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) [Solvent A] and acetonitrile:H₂0:TFA, 80:20:0.1 (v/v/v) [Solvent B] at a flow rate of 1.0 ml/min. Following the initial wash with Solvent A, the peptides were eluted with a linear gradient between 0 and 100% of Solvent B and detected by absorbance at 220 nm. Suitable fractions were collected, dried in a Speed-Vac concentrator (Jouan Inc., Winchester, VA) and resuspended in distilled water. The fractions were separated by SDS-PAGE in 10 to 18% (w/v, acrylamide) gradient gels (ISS) in a Tris-Tricine buffer system (Schägger and von Jagow, 1987). The fractions containing a single peptide band were submitted directly for N-terminal sequence analysis. Fractions displaying multiple peptide bands in SDS-PAGE were electrophoretically transferred onto a PVDF membrane as described above. The membrane was stained with Coomassie Brilliant Blue R-

10

5

20

15

25

250 and the individual bands excised before submitting them for N-terminal sequence analysis (Matsudaira, 1987).

Determination of subunit size. Determination of molecular weight by Matrix Assisted Laser Desorption/Ionization-Time of Flight (MALDI-TOF) mass spectrometry (Hillenkamp and Karas, 1990) was done on a Lasermat 2000 Mass Analyzer (Finnigan Mat, Hemel Hempstead, UK) with 3,5-dimethoxy-4-hydroxy-cinnamic acid as the matrix. Cold ethanol precipitation was done on samples containing $\geq 0.1\%$ (v/v) TX-100 to remove the detergent. The final ethanol concentration was 90% (v/v). The precipitated protein was resuspended in water.

Determination of aggregate sizes by gel filtration chromatography. Approximately 1 mg of the purified protein was precipitated with 90% (v/v) ethanol and the pellet resuspended in a total volume of 1.0 ml of PBS containing 0.1% TX-100. Two hundred microliters of the preparation were applied to a Superose-6 HR 10/30 gel filtration column (10 × 30 mm, Pharmacia) equilibrated in PBS /0.1% TX-100 at a flow rate of 0.5 ml/min. The column was calibrated using the HMW Calibration Kit (Pharmacia) which contains aldolase with a size of 15 158,000, catalase with a size of 232,000; ferritin with a size of 440,000; thyroglobulin with a size of 669,000; and blue dextran with sizes between 2000 and 2,000,000.

<u>Amino Acid Sequence Analysis.</u> N-terminal sequence analysis was carried out using an Applied Biosystems Model 477A Protein/Peptide Sequencer equipped with an on-line Model 120A PTH Analyzer (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA). The phenylthiohydantoin (PTH) derivatives were identified by reversed-phase HPLC using a Brownlee PTH C-18 column (particle size 5 μ m, 2.1 mm i.d. × 22 cm 1.; Applied Biosystems).

<u>Immunizations.</u> Female BALB/c mice (Taconic Farms, Germantown, NY), age 6-8 weeks, were immunized subcutaneously with two doses of UspA1 or UspA2 four weeks apart. To prepare the vaccine, purified UspA1 or UspA2 was added to aluminum phosphate, and the mixture rotated overnight at 4°C. 3-O-deacylated monophosphoryl lipid A (MPL) (Ribi ImmunoChem Research, Inc.) was added just prior to administration. Each dose of vaccine contained 5 μ g of purified protein, 100 μ g of aluminum phosphate and 50 μ g of MPL resuspended in a 200 μ l volume. Control mice were injected with 5 μ g of CRM₁₉₇ with the same adjuvants. Serum samples were collected before the first vaccination and two weeks after

20

5

the second immunization. Mice were housed in a specific-pathogen free facility and provided water and food *ad libitum*.

Monoclonal antibodies. The 17C7 MAb was secreted by a hybridoma (ATCC HB11093). MAbs 13-1, 29-31, 45-2, and 6-3 were prepared as previously described (Chen *et al.*, 1995).

Murine model of *M. catarrhalis* pulmonary clearance. This model was performed as described previously (Chen *et al.*, 1995).

Enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) procedures. Two different ELISA procedures were used. One was used to examine the reactivity of sera to whole bacterial cells and the other the reactivity to the purified proteins.

For the whole cell ELISA, the bacteria were grown overnight on Mueller-Hinton agar and swabbed off the plate into PBS. The turbidity of the cells was adjusted to 0.10 at 600 nm and 100 µl added to the wells of a 96 well Nunc F Immunoplate (Nunc, Roskilde, Denmark). The cells were dried overnight at 37°C, sealed with a mylar plate sealer and stored at 4°C until needed. On the day of the assay, the residual protein binding sites were blocked by adding 5% non-fat dry milk in PBS with 0.1% Tween 20 (Bovine Lacto Transfer Technique Optimizer [BLOTTO]) and incubating 37°C for one hour. The blocking solution was then removed and 100 µl of sera serially diluted in the wells with blotto. The sera were allowed to incubate for 1 h at 37°C. The plate wells were soaked with 300 ml PBS containing 0.1% Tween 20 for 30 seconds and washed 3 times for 5 seconds with a Skatron plate washer and then incubated 1 hr at 37°C with goat anti-mouse IgG conjugated to alkaline phosphatase (BioSource) diluted 1:1000 in blotto. After washing, the plates were developed at room temperature with 100 μ l per well of 1 mg/ml p-nitrophenyl phosphate dissolved in diethanolamine buffer. Development was stopped by adding 50 µl of 3N NaOH to each well. The absorbance of each well was read at 405 nm and titers calculated by linear regression. The titer was reported as the inverse of the dilution extrapolated to an absorption value of 0.10 units.

15

10

25

20

For the ELISA against the purified proteins, the proteins were diluted to a concentration of 5 μ g/ml in a 50 mM sodium carbonate buffer (pH 9.8) containing 0.02% sodium azide (Sigma Chemical Co.). One hundred microliters were added to each well of a 96 well

E.I.A./R.I.A medium binding ELISA plate (Costar Corp., Cambridge, MA) and incubated for 16 hours at 4°C. The plates were washed and subsequently treated the same as described for whole cell ELISA procedure.

<u>Complement-dependent bactericidal assay.</u> For this assay, 20 µl of the bacterial suspension containing approximately 1200 cfu bacteria in PBS supplemented with 0.1 mM CaCl₂:, MgCl₂ and 0.1% gelatin (PCMG) were mixed with 20 µl of serum diluted in PCMG and incubated for 30 min at 4°C. Complement, prepared as previously described (Chen *et al.*, 1996), was added to a concentration of 20%, mixed, and incubated 30 min at 35°C. The assay was stopped by diluting with 200 µl of cold, 4°C, PCMG. 50 µl of this suspension was spread onto Mueller-Hinton plates. Relative killing was calculated as the percent reduction in cfu in the sample relative to that in a sample in which heat inactivated complement replaced active complement.

Inhibition of bacterial adherence to HEp-2 cells. The effect of specific antibodies on bacterial adherence to HEp-2 cells was examined. A total of 5 × 10⁴ HEp-2 cells in 300 µl of RPMI-10 were added to a sterile 8-well Lab-Tek chamber slide (Nunc, Inc., Naperville, III) and incubated overnight in a 5% CO₂ incubator to obtain a monolayer of cells on the slide. The slide was washed with PBS and incubated with 300 µl of bacterial suspension (A₅₅₀=0.5) or with a bacterial suspension that had been incubated with antisera (1:100) at 37°C for 1 h. The slides were then washed with PBS and stained with the Difco quick stain following the manufacturer's instructions. The slide was viewed and photographed using a light microscope equipped with a camera (Nikon Microphot-SA, Nikon, Tokyo, Japan).

25

5

10

and UspA2 with fibronectin were examined by dot blot. Human plasma fibronectin (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) was applied to a nitrocellulose membrane, and the membrane blocked with blotto for 1 h at room temperature. The blot was then washed with PBS and incubated with purified UspA1 or UspA2 (2 µg/ml in blotto) overnight at 4°C. After three washes with PBS, the membrane was incubated with the MAb 17C7 diluted in blotto for 2 h at room temperature and then with goat anti-mouse immunoglobulin conjugated to alkaline phosphatase (BIO-RAD Lab. Hercules, Calif.) (1:2,000 in PBS with 5% dry milk, 2 h, room temperature). The membrane was finally developed with a substrate solution containing

30

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Protein interaction with fibronectin and vitronectin. The interactions of purified UspA1

84

nitroblue tetrazolium and 5-bromo-chloro-3-indolyl phosphate in 0.1 M tris-HCl buffer (pH 9.8).

Interaction with vitronectin was examined by a similar procedure. The purified UspA1 and UspA2 were spotted onto the nitrocellulose membrane and the membrane blocked with blotto. The membrane was then incubated sequentially with human plasma vitronectin (GIBCO BRL, Grand Island, N.Y., 1 μ g/ml in blotto), rabbit anti-human vitronectin serum (GIBCO BRL), goat anti-rabbit IgG-alkaline phosphatase conjugate and substrate.

Interaction with HEp-2 cells by the purified protein. Each well of a 96 well cell culture plate (Costar Corp., Cambridge, Mass.) was seeded with 5×10^4 HEp-2 cells in 0.2 ml RPMI 10 containing 10% fetal calf serum and the plate incubated overnight in a 37°C incubator containing 5% CO₂. Purified UspA1 or UspA2 (1 to 1,000 ng) in blotto was added and incubated at 37°C for 2 h. The plate was washed with PBS, and incubated with the 1:1 mixed mouse antisera to either UspA1 or UspA2 (1:1000 dilution in PBS containing 5% dry milk), the plate was washed and incubated with rabbit anti-mouse IgG conjugated to horseradish 15 peroxidase (1:5,000 in PBS containing 5% dry milk) (Brookwood Biomedical, Birmingham, AL) at room temperature for 1 h. Finally, the plate was washed and developed with a substrate solution containing 2,2'-azino-bis-(3-ethyl-benzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid) at 0.3 mg/ml in pH 4.0 citrate buffer containing 0.03% hydrogen peroxide (KPL, Gaithersburg, MD). Whole bacteria of strain O35E were included as a positive control. The highest concentration of the 20 bacteria tested had an optical density of $A_{550}=1.0$. The abscissa for the bacterial data shown in FIG. 7 plots the values for three fold dilutions of the bacterial suspension.

Results

25

<u>Purification of UspA1 and UspA2.</u> The inventors developed a large-scale, high yield process for extracting and purifying UspA2 from a pellet of *M. catarrhalis* cells. The method consisted of three critical steps. First the UspA2 protein was extracted from the bacteria with pH 8.0, 0.03 M THT. Second, the cell extract was applied to a TMAE column and the UspA2 protein eluted with NaC1. Finally, the enriched fractions from the TMAE chromatography were applied to a ceramic hydroxyapatite column and the UspA2 eluted with a linear NaPO₄ gradient. A yield of 250 mg of purified UspA2 was typically obtained from ~400 g wet weight of *M. catarrhalis* O35E strain cells. A single band was seen for the UspA2 in SDS-PAGE gels

30

10

15

20

25

by Coomassie blue staining. It corresponded to a molecular size of ~240,000 and contained greater than 95% of the protein based on scanning densitometry (FIG. 6A). A second band reacting with the 17C7 MAb at approximately 125,000 could be detected in the UspA2 preparation by western but not by Coomassie blue staining (FIG. 6C). The cells need not be lysed to achieve this high yield, which suggested this protein is present in large amounts on the surface of the bacterium.

85

A method for the purification of the UspA1 protein was also developed. This protein co-purified with UspA2 through the initial extraction and TMAE chromatography steps. Following hydroxyapatite chromatography, however, UspA1 remained bound to the column and had to be eluted at the higher salt concentration of 500 mM NaPO₄. The crude UspA1 preparation obtained in this step was reapplied and eluted from the hydroxyapatite column using a linear sodium phosphate gradient. A total of 80 mg of purified UspA1 was isolated from ~1.6 kg wet wt. of *M. catarrhalis* O35E strain cells. UspA1 purified using this method migrated at three different apparent sizes on SDS-PAGE depending on the method of sample preparation. Unheated samples exhibited a single band at ~280,000, whereas samples heated at 100°C for 3 min resulted in an apparent molecular weight shift to ~350,000. Prolonged heating at 100°C resulted in a shift of the 350,000 band to one at 100,000 (FIG. 6B). Following heating of the sample for 7 min at 100°C, the band at 100,000 contained greater than 95% of the protein based on scanning densitometry of the Coomassie stained gel. In contrast, UspA2 migrated at 240,000 regardless of the duration of the heating when examined by SDS-PAGE. The different migration behaviors indicated the preparations contained two distinctly different proteins

Molecular Weight Determinations. MALDI-TOF mass spectrometric analysis for determination of molecular weight of UspA2 using 3,5-dimethoxy-4-hydroxy-cinnamic acid matrix in presence of 70% (v/v) aqueous acetonitrile and 0.1% TFA resulted in the identification of a predominant species with average molecular mass of 59,518 Da. In addition to the expected $[M+H]^+$ and $[M+2H]^{2+}$ molecular ions, the $[2M+H]^+$ and $[3M+H]^+$ ions were also observed. The latter two ions were consistent with the dimer and the trimer species. Using similar conditions, the inventors were unable to determine the mass of UspA1.

To determine the molecular sizes of the purified proteins in solution, UspA1 and UspA2 30 were independently run on a Superose-6 HR 10/30 gel filtration column (optimal separation

range: 5,000-5,000,000) calibrated with molecular weight standards. Purified UspA1 exhibited a native molecular size of 1,150,000 and UspA2 a molecular size of 830,000. These sizes, however, may be affected by the presence of TX-100.

<u>N-terminal Sequence Analysis of Internal UspA1 and UspA2 Peptides.</u> All attempts to determine the N-terminal sequences of both UspA and UspA1 proved unsuccessful. No sequence could be determined. This suggested two things. First, the N-terminus of both proteins were blocked, and, second, neither protein preparation contained contaminating proteins that were not N-terminally blocked.

Thus, to confirm that the primary sequence of purified UspA1 and UspA2 corresponded to that deduced from their respective gene sequences, internal peptide fragments were generated and subjected to N-terminal sequence analysis. Tables X and XI show the N-terminal sequences obtained for fragments generated from the digestion of the UspA2 and UspA1 proteins, respectively. The sequences matching the primary amino acid sequence deduced from the respective gene sequences are indicated for each fragment. The UspA2 fragments #3 and #4 exhibited sequence similarity with residues 505-515 and 605-614 respectively of the amino acid sequence deduced from the UspA1 gene. In Table XII, UspA1 fragment #3 exhibited sequence similarity with residues #278-294 of the UspA2 primary sequence. These sequences corresponded with the domains within UspA1 and UspA2 that share 93% sequence identity. The remainder of the sequences, however, were unique to the respective proteins.

5

10

15

TABLE X

N-terminal sequences of internal UspA2 peptide cleavage fragments

UspA2 Fragment Sequence ^a	Match ^b	Cleavage
1) LLAEQQLNG SEQ ID NO:73	92-100	Trypsin
2) ALESNVEEGL SEQ ID NO:74	216-225	Lys-C
	245-254	
	274-283	
3) ALESNVEEGLLDLS SEQ ID NO:75	274-288	Trypsin
	*505-515	

UspA2 Fragment Sequence ^a	Match ^b	Cleavage
4) AKASAANTDR SEQ ID NO:76	378-387	Chymotrypsin
	* 605-614	
5) AATAADAITKNGN SEQ ID NO:77	439-450	Chymotrypsin
6) SITDLGTKVDGFDGR SEQ ID NO:78	458-472	Lys-C
7) V <u>D</u> ALXTKVNALDXKVN SEQ ID NO:79	473-488	Trypsin
8) AAQAALSGLF <u>V</u> PYSVGKFNATAALGGYGSK	506-535	CNBr
SEQ ID NO:80		

TABLE X cont'd

^aUnderlined residues denote mismatch with the nucleotide derived amino acid sequence. Ambiguous residues whose identity could not be verified are denoted by the letter X.

^bAsterisk (*) indicates match with UspA1. Without asterisk indicates matches with nucleotide derived amino acid sequence of UspA2.

5

TABLE XI

N-terminal sequences of internal UspA1 peptide cleavage fragments

UspA1 Fragment Sequence ^a	Match ^b	Cleavage
1) LENNVEE <u>P</u> XLNLS	456-468	Lys-C
2) DQKADI	473-478	Trypsin
3) NNVEEGLLDLSGRLIDQK	504-521	Lys-C
	* 278-294	
4) VA <u>E</u> GFEIF	690-697	Trypsin
5) AGIATNKQELILQNDRLNRI	701-720	Lys-C

^aAs per Table X. X denotes an unidentified amino acid residue.

^bAsterisk (*) indicates match with UspA2. Without asterisk indicates matches with nucleotide derived amino acid sequence of UspA1.

10

15

<u>Reactivity of MAbs with UspA1 and UspA2</u>. The western blot analysis of purified UspA1 and UspA2 revealed that both proteins reacted strongly with the MAb 17C7 described by Helminen *et al.* (1994) (FIG. 7). The reactivity of the proteins with other MAbs was also investigated. The data in Table XII show that, whether assayed by ELISA or western, the

MAbs 13-1, 29-31 and 45-2 only reacted with UspA2, the MAbs 7D7, 29C6, 11A6 and 12D5 only reacted with UspA1, while 17C7 and 6-3 reacted with both UspA1 and UspA2. All the MAbs shown in Table XIII bind to whole bacteria when examined by ELISA. These results indicated that UspA2 was exposed on the surface of the bacterium.

TABLE XII

Summary of reactivity of monoclonal antibodies with purified UspA1,

		**************************************	Reactivity	······································
mAb	Isotype	Whole bacterium ^a	Purified UspA1 ^b	Purified UspA2 ^b
13-1	IgGlĸ	+	-	+
29-31	IgGlλ	+	-	+
45-2	IgG2a	+	-	+
17C7	IgG2a	+	+	+
6-3	IgM	+	+	+
7D7	IgG2b	+	+	-
29C6	IgG1	+	+	-
11A6	IgA	+	+	-
12D5	IgG1	+	+	-

UspA2 and whole bacteria of strain O35E

^aDetermined by whole cell ELISA.

^bDetermined by ELISA and western blot.

10

5

TABLE XIII

Antiserum to	Geometric m	ean ELISA titer ^b to
	UspA1	UspA2
UspA1 ^a	740,642 ^c	10,748 ^c
UspA2 ^a	19,120 ^d	37,615 ^d

Cross-reactivity of antibodies to UspA1 and UspA2 proteins

^aThe preparation of the sera are described in the text.

^bELISA titers are for total IgG and IgM antibodies for sera pooled from ten mice.

^cThe difference in titer of the anti-UspA1 with the two purified proteins was statistically different by the Wilcoxon signed rank test (p=0.0002).

^dThe difference in titer of the anti-UspA2 with the two purified proteins was statistically different by the Wilcoxon signed rank test (p=0.01).

10

15

5

Immunogenicity and antibody cross-reactivity. Antisera to the purified UspA1 and UspA2 proteins were generated in mice. The titers of antigen specific antibodies (IgG and IgM) as well as the cross-reactive antibodies in these sera were determined by an ELISA assay using each of the purified proteins (Table XIII). Both proteins elicited antibody titers that were greater against themselves than against the heterologous protein. Thus, the reactivities of both the MAbs (Table XII) as well as the polyclonal antibodies indicate that the proteins possessed both shared and non-shared B-cell epitopes.

Antibody reactivity to whole bacterial cells and bactericidal activity. Antisera to the UspA1 and UspA2 were assayed by whole cell ELISA against the homologous O35E strain and several heterologous isolates (Table XIV). The antibodies to UspA1 and to UspA2 reacted strongest with the O35E strain. The reactivity of the sera toward the heterologous isolates indicated they bound antibodies elicited by both UspA1 and UspA2.

20

TABLE XIV

	Whole cell ELISA ^a		Bactericidal titer ^b	
Isolate	anti-UspA1 ^a	anti-UspA2 ^a	anti-UspA1	anti-UspA2
O35E	195,261	133,492	400	800
430-345	12,693	18,217	400	400
1230-359	7,873	13,772	400	400
TTA24	14,341	7,770	800	800

ELISA and complement mediated bactericidal titers toward whole bacterial cells of multiple isolates of *M. catarrhalis* elicited by purified UspA1 and purified UspA2

^aTiter determined for pool of sera from ten mice. The titer of the sera drawn before the first immunization was less than 50 for all isolates.

5

^bBactericidal titers were determined as the inverse of the highest serum dilution killing greater than 50% of the bacteria. The titers for the sera from mice immunized contemporaneously with CRM₁₉₇ were less than 100.

10

15

The bactericidal activities of the antisera to UspA1 and UspA2 were determined against O35E and other isolates as well (Table XIV). Both sera had bactericidal titers ranging from 400-800 against O35E and the disease isolates. Anti-CRM₁₉₇ serum, the negative control, as well as sera drawn before immunization, had a titers of <100 against all the strains. These results were consistent with the previous observation that the epitopes shared by the two proteins are highly conserved among isolates and the antibodies toward those isolates are bactericidal.

<u>Pulmonary challenge.</u> Immunized mice were given a pulmonary challenge with the homologous O35E strain or the heterologous TTA24 strain. Relative to the control mice immunized with CRM₁₉₇, enhanced clearance of both strains was observed regardless of whether the mice were immunized with UspA1 or UspA2 (Table XV). No statistical difference (p > 0.05) was seen between the groups of mice immunized with UspA1 and with UspA2.

20

TABLE XV

	purified UspA1 and UspA2					
Study	Immunogen	Challenge strain	% clearance ^a	p ^a		
1	UspA1	O35E	49.0	0.013		
	UspA2		31.8	0.05		
	CRM ₁₉₇		0	-		
2	UspAl	TTA24	54.6	0.02		
	UspA2		66.6	0.0003		
	CRM ₁₉₇		0	-		

Pulmonary clearance of M. catarrhalis by mice immunized with

^aChallenge method described in text. Numbers are the percentage of bacteria cleared from the immunized mice compared to control mice which were immunized with CRM₁₉₇.

Interaction of purified proteins with HEp-2 cells. The purified UspA1 and UspA2 were tested for their ability to interact with HEp-2 cell monolayer in a 96-well plate using an ELISA. Protein binding to the HEp-2 cells was detected with a 1:1 mix of the mouse antisera to UspA1 and UspA2. Purified UspA1 bound to HEp-2 cells at concentrations above 10 ng. A weak binding by the UspA2 was detected at concentrations above 100 ng (FIG. 7). The attachment of O35E bacteria to HEp-2 cells was used as a positive control. This result, plus the data showing that the anti-UspA1 antibodies inhibited attachment of the bacteria to HEp2 cells, suggests UspA1 plays an important role in bacterial attachment which also suggested that UspA1 was exposed on the bacterial surface.

Interaction of purified proteins with fibronectin and vitronectin. The purified proteins were assayed for their ability to interact with fibronectin and vitronectin by dot blot assays. Human plasma fibronectin immobilized on a nitrocellulose membrane bound purified UspA1 but not UspA2 (FIG. 8), while UspA2 immobilized on the nitrocellulose membrane was capable of binding vitronectin (FIG. 8). Vitronectin binding by the UspA1 was also detected, but the reactivity was weaker. Collagen (type IV), porcine mucin (type III), fetuin and heparin were also tested for interaction with purified UspA1 and purified UspA2, but these did not exhibit detectable binding.

10

5

20

15

PCT/US97/23930

Discussion

5

10

Previous UspA purification attempts yielded preparations containing multiple high molecular weight protein bands by SDS-PAGE and western blot. Because each of the bands reacted with the "UspA specific" MAb 17C7, it was thought they represented multiple forms of the UspA protein (Chen et al., 1996). However, the inventors have discovered that there are two distinct proteins, UspA1 and UspA2, that share an epitope recognized by the 17C7 MAb. These two proteins are encoded by different genes. This study shows that UspA1 and UspA2 can be separated from one another. The isolated proteins had different SDS-PAGE mobility characteristics, different reactivity with a set of monoclonal antibodies, and different internal peptide sequences. The results, however, were consistent with the proteins sharing a portion of their peptide sequences, including the MAb 17C7 epitope. The separation of the proteins from one another has allowed the inventors to further demonstrate how the proteins were different as well as examine their biochemical, functional, and immunological characteristics.

In solution, the purified proteins appear to be homopolymers of their respective subunits 15 held together by strong non-covalent forces. This is indicated by the fact that UspA2 lacks any cysteines and treatment of both proteins with reducing agents did not alter their mobilities in SDS-PAGE. Both gene sequences possess leucine zipper motifs that might mediate coil-coil interactions (O'Shea et al., 1991). Even so, it was surprising that the non-covalent bonds of both proteins were not only strong enough to resist dissociation by the conditions normally used 20 to prepare samples for SDS-PAGE, but also high concentrations of chaotropic agents such as urea (Klingman and Murphy, 1994) and guanidine HCl. Of the two proteins, UspA2 appeared to be less tightly aggregated, this was indicated by the fact that its subunit size of 59,500 Da could be determined by mass spectrometry. UspA1, however, was recalcitrant to dissociation by all the methods tried, and this may be the reason its size could not be determined by mass spectrometry. In SDS-PAGE, the dominant UspA2 migrated with an apparent size of 240,000 25 while a far smaller portion migrated at about 125,000 and could only be detected by western analysis. The mobility of UspA1, however, varied depending on how long the sample was heated. The smallest form was about 100,000. This was consistent with the size of the gene product missing from the uspA1 mutant but not with the size predicted from the gene sequence of 88,000 Da. In solution, both proteins formed larger aggregates than those seen by SDS-PAGE. Their sizes, as measured by gel filtration chromatography, were 1,150,000 and 830,000

30

for UspA1 and UspA2 respectively. If the proteins behave this way in vivo, UspA1 and UspA2 likely occur as large molecular complexes on the bacterial surface of the bacterium.

5

10

The results of the N-terminal amino acid sequence analyses of the UspA2 and UspA1 derived peptides (Tables X and XI) were in agreement with the protein sequences derived from the respective gene sequences. This confirmed that the purified UspA1 and UspA2 proteins were the products of the respective *uspA1* and *uspA2* genes. Further, the experimental and theoretical amino acid compositions of UspA1 and UspA2 were consistent, given the size of the proteins and the accuracy of the amino acid determination. There was, however, a discrepancy between the size determined by mass spectrometry of 59,518 and the size indicated from the gene sequence for UspA2 of 62,483. This discrepancy suggested that this protein either undergoes post-translational processing or proteolytic degradation.

The data also suggest that both proteins are exposed on the bacterial surface. That at least one of the proteins is exposed is evident from the finding that the MAb 17C7 and polyclonal sera react with whole cells. The reactivities of the UspA2 specific monoclonal 15 antibodies 13-1, 29-31 and 45-2 with the bacterial cells in the whole cell ELISA provided evidence that the UspA2 is a surface protein (Table XII). The reactivities of the UspA1 specific MAbs 7D7, 29C6, 11A6 and 12D5 with the bacterial cells in the whole cell ELISA provided evidence that the UspA1 is a surface protein (Table XII). Further evidence for surface exposure of UspA1 was indicated by the inhibitory effect of the antiserum on bacterial attachment to HEp-2 cells. The sera to the UspA2 lacked this activity. Thus, both UspA1 and UspA2 appeared to be surface exposed on the bacterium.

20

Surface exposure of the proteins is probably important for the two proteins' functions. One function for UspA1 appears to be meditation of adherence to host tissues. The evidence for this was that UspA1 antibodies inhibited bacterial binding to HEp-2 cells and the purified 25 protein itself bound to the cells. The relevance of binding to HEp-2 cells is that they are epithelial cells derived from the larynx, a common site of *M. catarrhalis* colonization (Schalen et al., 1992). This confirms the inventors findings that mutants that do not express UspA1 fail to bind epithelial cells. The inventors' also showed that UspA1 binds fibronectin. Fibronectin has been reported to be a host receptor for other pathogens (Ljungh and Wadström, 1995; Westerlund and Korhonen, 1993). Examination of the gene sequence, however, failed to reveal

30

WO 98/28333

any similarity with the fibronectin binding motifs reported for Gram positive organisms (Westerlund and Korhonen, 1993). Thus, it is fairly clear that UspA1 plays a role in host adherence, possibly via cell associated fibronectin.

The function of UspA2 is less certain. Antibodies toward it did not block adherence to 5 the HEp-2 or Chang cell lines, nor did the purified protein bind to those cells. Yet, UspA2 bound vitronectin strongly. Pathogen binding of vitronectin has been linked to host cell adherence (Gomez-Duarte et al., 1997; Limper et al., 1993); however, van Dijk and his coworkers have reported that vitronectin binding by M. catarrhalis may be used by the bacteria to subvert host defenses (Verdiun et al., 1994). The soluble form of vitronectin, known as 10 complement factor S, regulates formation of the membrane attack complex (Su, 1996). They suggest that the binding of vitronectin to the *M. catarrhalis* surface inhibits the formation of the membrane attack complex, rendering the bacteria resistant to the complement dependent killing activity of the sera. They have also described two types of human isolates: one that binds vitronectin and is resistant to the lytic activity of the serum and the other that does not bind vitronectin and is serum sensitive (Hol et al., 1993). It must be noted, however, that vitronectin, like all the extracellular matrix proteins, has many forms and serves multiple functions in the host (Preissner, 1991; Seiffert, 1997). Thus, the interaction of both UspA1 and UspA2 with the extracellular matrix proteins fibronectin and vitronectin may serve the bacterium in ways beyond subverting host defenses or as receptors for bacterial adhesion.

20 Even though the two proteins share epitopes and sequences, they have different biochemical activities and likely serve different biological functions. If an immune response to the respective protein interferes with its function, it ought to be considered as a vaccine candidate. The results of the immunological studies in mice indicated that both proteins would be good vaccine candidates. Mice immunized with either UspA1 or UspA2 developed high antibody titers toward the homologous and heterologous bacterial isolates. Further, the sera from these mice had complement dependent bactericidal activity toward all the isolates tested. In addition, immunized mice exhibited enhanced pulmonary clearance of the homologous isolate and heterologous isolates. It is important to note that antibodies elicited by the proteins were partially cross-reactive. This was expected since both react with the 17C7 MAb and share 30 amino acid sequence.

15

25

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

94

EXAMPLE V: The Level and Bactericidal Capacity of Child and Adult Human Antibodies Directed against the Proteins UspA1 and UspA2

To determine if humans have naturally acquired antibodies to the UspA1 and UspA2 of the *M. catarrhalis* and the biological activity of these antibodies if present, sera from healthy humans of various ages was examined using both ELISA and a bactericidal assay. It was found that healthy people have naturally acquired antibodies to both UspA1 and UspA2 in their sera, and the level of these antibodies and their bactericidal capacity were age-dependent. These results also indicate that naturally acquired antibodies to UspA1 and UspA2 are biologically functional, and thus support their use as vaccine candidates to prevent *M. catarrhalis* disease.

Material and methods

<u>Bacteria</u>. The *M. catarrhalis* strains O35E and TTA24 were as described in Example I. An ATCC strain (ATCC 25238) and three other clinical isolates from the inventors' collection were also used.

15

20

25

<u>Human sera.</u> Fifty-eight serum samples were collected from a group of ten children at 2, 4, 6, 7, 15 and 18 months of age who had received routine childhood immunizations. Individual sera from twenty-six adults and fifteen additional children 18-36 months of age were also assayed. All sera were obtained from clinically healthy individuals. Information on *M. catarrhalis* colonization and infection of these subjects was not collected. The sera were stored at -70° C.

<u>Purification of UspA1 and UspA2.</u> Purified UspA1 and UspA2 were made from the O35E strain of *M. catarrhalis* as described in Example IV herein. Each protein preparation contained greater than 95% of the specific protein based on densitometric scanning of Coomassie brilliant blue stained SDS-PAGE. Based on western blot analysis using monoclonal antibodies, each purified protein contained no detectable contamination of the other.

Purification of UspA1 and UspA2 specific antibodies from human plasma. Human plasmas from two healthy adults were obtained from the American Red Cross (Rochester, N.Y.) and pooled. The antibodies were precipitated by adding ammonium sulfate to 50% saturation. The precipitate was collected by centrifugation and dialyzed against PBS. A nitrocellulose

30

10

15

20

25

30

membrane (2 × 3 inches) was incubated with UspA1 or UspA2 at 0.5 mg/ml in PBS containing 0.1% (vol/vol) Triton X-100 for 1 h at room temperature, washed twice with PBS and residual binding sites on the membrane blocked with 5% (wt/vol) dry milk in PBS for 2 h at room temperature. The membrane was then sequentially washed twice with PBS, 100 mM glycine (pH 2.5) and finally with PBS before incubation with the dialyzed antibody preparation. After incubating for 4 h at 4°C, the membrane was washed again with PBS, and then 10 mM Tris buffer (pH 8.0) containing 1 M sodium chloride to remove non-specific proteins. The bound antibodies were eluted by incubation in 5 ml of 100 mM glycine (pH 2.5) for 2 min with shaking. One ml of Tris-HCl (1M, pH 8.0) was immediately added to the eluate to neutralize the pH. The eluted antibodies were dialyzed against PBS and stored at -20°C.

Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). Antibody titers to the O35E and other *M. catarrhalis* strains were determined by a whole-cell ELISA as previously described using biotin-labeled rabbit anti-human IgG or IgA antibodies (Brookwood Biomedical, Birmingham, Alabama) (Chen *et al.*, 1996). Antibody titers to UspA1 and UspA2 were determined by a similar method except that the plates were coated with 0.1 μ g of purified protein in 100 μ g of PBS per well overnight at room temperature. The IgG subclass antibodies to UspA1 or UspA2 were determined using sheep anti-human IgG subclass antibodies conjugated to alkaline phosphatase (The Binding Site Ltd., San Diego, Calif.). The antibody end point titer was defined as the highest serum dilution giving an A₄₁₅ greater than three times that of the control. The control wells received all treatments except human sera and usually had absorbance values ranging from 0.03 to 0.06.

The specificity of biotin-labeled rabbit anti-human IgG and IgA antibodies was determined against purified human IgG, IgM and IgA (Pierce, Rockford, IL) by ELISA. No cross-reactivity was found. The assay sensitivity determined by testing against purified human antibodies of appropriate isotype in an ELISA was 15 and 60 ng/ml in the IgG and IgA assays, respectively. Likewise, the specificity of the human IgG subclass antibody assays was confirmed in ELISA against purified human myeloma IgG subclass proteins (ICN Biomedicals, Inc., Irvine, CA), and the assay sensitivity was 15 ng/ml in the IgG1, IgG3 and IgG4 assays, and 120 ng/ml in the IgG2 assay. Two control sera were included to control for assay to assay variation.

PCT/US97/23930

<u>Complement dependent bactericidal assay.</u> The bactericidal activity of the human sera was determined as described previously (Chen *et al.*, 1996). In some studies, the sera were absorbed with purified UspA1 or UspA2 prior to the assay. The absorption of specific antibodies from these sera was accomplished by adding the purified proteins to 20 or 50 μ g/ml final concentration. The final serum dilution was 1:10. The mixtures were incubated for 2 h at 4°C and the precipitate removed by micro-centrifugation. The purified human antibodies specific for UspA1 and UspA2 were assayed against five *M. catarrhalis* strains in a similar manner.

97

5

10

20

25

Statistics. Statistical analysis was performed on logarithmic transformed titers using JMP software (SAS institute, Cary, N.C.). To allow transformation, a value of one half the lowest serum dilution was assigned to sera which contained no detectable titers. Comparison of IgG levels among the age groups was done by analysis of variance, and the relationship of antibody titer and the bactericidal titer was determined by logistic regression. A p value less than 0.05 was considered significant.

15 Results

Comparison of serum IgG and IgA titers to UspA1 and UspA2 in children and adults. The IgG and IgA antibody titers in the sera from ten children collected longitudinally between 2-18 months of age, as well as the random samples from fifteen 18-36 month old children and twenty-six adults were determined against the whole bacterial cells of the O35E strain, the purified UspA1 and the purified UspA2 by ELISA. IgG titers to all three antigens were detected in almost all the sera (FIG. 9). The IgG titers to UspA1 and UspA2 exhibited strong age-dependent variation when compared to IgG titers to the O35E bacterium (FIG. 9). The adult sera had significantly higher IgG titers to the purified proteins than sera from children of various age groups(p<0.01). Sera from children at 6-7 months of age had the lowest IgG titers to UspA proteins and the mean titer at this age was significantly lower than that at 2 months .of age (p<0.05).

The level of IgA antibodies to UspA1, UspA2 and O35E bacterial cells were age dependent (FIG. 9). A serum IgA titer against the UspA1 and UspA2 was detected in all twenty-six adults and children of 18-36 months of age. For children less than 18 months of age, the proportion exhibiting antigen specific IgA titers increased with age. The mean IgA titers to

30

WO 98/28333

98

UspA1, UspA2 or O35E bacterium in these sera were low for the first 7 months of age but gradually increased thereafter (FIG. 9).

Age-dependent subclass distribution of IgG antibodies to UspA1 and UspA2. The IgG subclass titers to the UspA1 and UspA2 antigens were determined on sera from ten adult sera and thirty-five children's sera. The subclass distribution was found to be age-dependent. The most prominent antibodies to the UspA1 and UspA2 antigens were of the IgG1 and IgG3 subclasses, which were detected in almost all sera. The IgG2 and IgG4 titers were either undetectable or extremely low. Therefore, only data on IgG1 and IgG3 subclasses are reported (FIG. 10). The IgG3 titers against UspA1 or UspA2 in the adult sera were significantly higher than the IgG1 titers (p<0.05). The same subclass profile was seen in the sera from the 2 month old children, although the difference between IgG1 and IgG3 titers did not reach statistical significance, probably because of the smaller sample size. Sera from children between 4 and 36 months of age all had a similar subclass profile which was different from that of the adults and 2 month old children. The IgG1 titers in children's sera were either higher than or equivalent to the IgG3 titers. The mean IgG1 titer to either UspA1 or UspA2 was significantly higher than IgG3 titer to the same antigens in these children's sera (p<0.05).

Bactericidal activity. The bactericidal titers of seventeen sera representing different age groups were determined (Table XVI). All the adult sera and three out of five sera from the two month old children which had high IgG titers to the UspA proteins had strong bactericidal activity. Sera from 6 month old children had the least bactericidal activity. All five sera from this age group had a marginal bactericidal titer of 50, the lowest dilution assayed. The bactericidal activity of the sera from 18 to 36 month old children was highly variable with titers ranging from less than 50 to 500. There was a significant linear relationship between the bactericidal titers and the IgG antibody titers against both UspA1 and UspA2 by logistic regression analysis (p<0.01) (FIG. 11).

25

20

5

10

15

WO 98/28333

99

TABLE XVI

The level of IgG antibodies to UspA1 and UspA2 from normal human serum and the serum bactericidal activity

Subject ^a	Age	ELISA IgG titer ^b		BC titer ^c
		UspA1	UspA2	
1	2 month	17,127	6,268	500
	6 month	4,273	1,363	50
	15 month	798	250	<50
2	2 month	12,078	12,244	500
	6 month	1,357	878	50
	18 month	14,041	14,488	200
3	2 month	30,283	20,362	500
	6 month	1,077	1,947	50
	18 month	2,478	1,475	<50
4	2 month	2,086	869	<50
	6 month	530	802	50
	18 month	9,767	8,591	200
5	2 month	3,233	2,655	<50
	6 month	2,246	360	50
	18 month	26,693	43,703	500
6	1.5-3 year	4,036	2,686	50
7	1.5-3 year	2,037	1,251	50
8	1.5-3 year	341	251	<50
9	1.5-3 year	2,538	1,200	500
10	1.5-3 year	1078	1,370	500
11	1.5-3 year	1,265	953	50

Subject ^a	Age	ELISA	BC titer ^c	
		UspA1	UspA2	
12	adult	161,750	87,180	450
13	adult	873,680	248,290	>1350
14	adult	154,650	146,900	450
15	adult	10,330	7,860	50
16	adult	35,780	31,230	150
17	adult	19,130	132,200	450

TABLE XVI (Continued)

^aThree consecutive samples from subjects 1 through 5 were collected at the stated ages. ^bELISA end point titers to purified UspA1 or UspA2 from the O35E strain were determined as the highest serum dilution giving an A₄₁₅ greater than three times the background.

^cBC titers: bactericidal titer assayed against the O35E strain. Sera were assayed at 1:50, 100, 200, and 500. Bactericidal titer was determined as the highest serum dilution resulting in killing of 50% or more of the bacteria relative to the control. Control bacteria were incubated with test serum and heat inactivated complement serum.

10

5

<u>Bactericidal activity of sera absorbed with purified UspA1 or UspA2</u>. Because normal human sera contain antibodies to numerous antigens of *M. catarrhalis* as indicated by western blot, an absorption method was used to determine the contribution of UspA1 and UspA2 specific antibodies towards the bactericidal activity. Six adult sera were absorbed with purified UspA1 or UspA2, and the change in ELISA reactivity to UspA proteins determined. A reduction in ELISA reactivity was seen for all the sera after absorption (Table XVII). Further, absorption with one protein resulted in a reduction of IgG titers to the other protein. Reduction of UspA2 reactivity was of the same degree regardless of whether the absorbent was UspA1 or UspA2. In contrast, there was less reduction in UspA1 reactivity after absorption with UspA2 than with UspA1 (Table XVII). This indicated that antibodies to UspA1 and UspA2 were partially cross-reactive.

20

15

TABLE XVII

Absorbent	IgG titers to UspA1 in sample ^b					
	#1	#2	#3	#4	#5	#6
saline	161,750	873,680	154,650	10,330	35,780	19,130
UspAl	2,450	2,210	3,160	1,650	<500	3,010
UspA2	42,620	90,150	33,570	6,420	3,490	4,130
			IgG titers	to UspA2 ^b		
saline	87,180	248,290	146,900	7,860	31,230	13,200
UspAl	2,800	2,120	2,700	2,220	<500	<500
UspA2	<500	1,820	3,010	2,960	<500	<500

ELISA titer of adult sera before and after absorption^a

^aAbsorption: An aliquot of adult serum was diluted and added with purified UspA1 or UspA2 from O35E strain to a final 50 µg/ml protein concentration and final 1:10 serum dilution. The mixtures were incubated at 4°C for 2 h, and precipitates removed by microcentrifugation. ^bIgG titers against the UspA1 and UspA2 proteins were end point titers determined with a starting serum dilution of 1:500.

The bactericidal titers of the absorbed sera were determined and compared with those 10 seen before absorption (Table XVIII). Absorption with either UspA1 or UspA2 resulted in complete loss of bactericidal activity (<50) for all six sera when assayed against the O35E strain, the strain from which the purified proteins were made (Table XVIII). The bactericidal activity of the absorbed sera was also reduced by at least three fold when assayed against the a heterologous strain 1230-359. Absorption using UspA1 resulted in greater reduction of the bactericidal titer against the heterologous strain in 3 out of 6 samples compared to absorptions using UspA2 (Table XVIII). This result was consistent with the difference in the reductions of ELISA titers to the UspA1 after absorption with the two proteins. Absorption using the combined proteins UspA1 and UspA2 did not result in further reduction of the bactericidal activity compared to UspA1 alone. All six human sera contained antibodies to a 74 kDa OMP from M. catarrhalis as determined by western blot analysis, and absorption using the purified 74 kDa protein did not affect the bactericidal activity of either the O35E strain or the 1230-357

5

15

20

WO 98/28333

strain. This indicated that antibodies to the UspA proteins were the major source of the bactericidal activity against *M. catarrhalis* in adult sera.

Adsorbent	Bactericidal titer to O35E strain in sample ^b						
	#1	#2	#3	#4	#5	#6	
saline	450	>1350	450	50	150	450	
UspA l	<50	<50	<50	<50	<50	<50	
UspA2	<50	150	<50	<50	<50	<50	
		Bacte	ricidal titer t	o 1230-359 s	train ^b		
saline	450	4050	>1350	150	150	450	
UspA l	50	150	<50	<50	50	150	
UspA2	150	1350	450	<50	50	50	

TABLE XVIII

Bactericidal titer of the adult human sera before and after absorption^a

5

^aSera were the same as those described in Table XVII.

^bBactericidal titer: The bactericidal activity was measured against the O35E or 1230-359 strains with 3-fold diluted sera starting at 1:50. The highest serum dilution resulting in 50% or greater killing was determined as the bactericidal titer. The purified UspA1 and UspA2 proteins used for absorption were made from the O35E strain.

10

Because only small volumes of the children sera were available, absorption of these sera was done using a mixture of UspA1 and UspA2 proteins. Absorption resulted in the complete loss or a significant reduction of bactericidal activity in four out of seven sera (Table XIX). The four sera including three from two month old children all had an initial bactericidal titer of 200 or greater prior to absorption. The other three sera, which did not show a change in bactericidal titer upon absorption, all had a marginal titer of 50 before absorption. The reduction in ELISA reactivity to the UspA proteins after absorption confirmed that the antibody concentration had been reduced. This suggested that antibodies specific for the UspA1 and UspA2 proteins in children's sera were also a major source of the bactericidal activity towards *M. catarrhalis*.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

102

TABLE XIX

Bactericidal activity of children's sera before and after absorption with pooled purified UspA1 and UspA2^a

Sample	Age	Unabsorbed serum		Absorbed serum	
	(months) -	A ₄₁₅ ^b	BC titer ^c	A ₄₁₅ ^b	BC titer ^c
1	2	0.84	200	0.29	<50
2	2	0.93	200	0.19	<50
3	2	0.98	500	0.38	50
4	18	0.88	200	0.43	50
5	15	0.66	50	0.25	50
6	18	0.62	50	0.32	50
7	15	0.68	50	0.35	50

^aAbsorption: Each serum was absorbed with a mixture of UspA1 and UspA2 proteins from O35E strain at final protein concentrations of 200, 50 or 20 μ g/ml. The same result was seen for all three absorptions of each sample. Only the data from the assay using 20 μ g/ml of protein are shown.

 ${}^{b}A_{415}$: The absorbance at 415 nm in ELISA using the mixture of UspA1 and UspA2 as detection antigen. Sera were tested at a 1:300 dilution.

10

15

20

5

^cBC titer: Highest serum dilution resulting in 50% or greater killing of the O35E strain in the assay. Sera were assayed at dilutions 1:50, 200, and 500.

Affinity purified antibodies to UspA1 and UspA2: To confirm their cross-reactivity and bactericidal activity, antibodies to UspA1 or UspA2 from adult plasma were isolated by an affinity purification procedure. The purified antibodies reacted specifically with the UspA1 and the UspA2 proteins but not with non-UspA proteins in the O35E lysates in a western blot assay. The purified antibodies to one protein also reacted to the other with almost equivalent titer in ELISA (Table XX). Both antibody preparations exhibited reactivity with five *M. catarrhalis* strains in the whole-cell ELISA and bactericidal assay (Table XXI). The bactericidal titers against all five *M. catarrhalis* strains ranged between 400 and 800, which was equivalent to 0.25-0.50 μg/ml of the protein in the purified antibody preparations (Table XXI).

TABLE XX

Cross-reactivity of affinity purified human antibodies to UspA1 and UspA2 in

ELISA

Antibodies purified to ^a	ied to ^a IgG titers against ^b	against ^b
	UspA1	UspA2
UspAl	50,468	20,088
UspA2	53,106	52,834

^aThe antibodies were purified from plasma pooled from two healthy adults by immune elution using purified UspA1 or UspA2 from the O35E strain immobilized on nitrocellulose membrane.

^bELISA end point titers are the highest antibody dilutions giving an A₄₁₅ greater than three times the background.

TABLE XXI

10

5

Whole cell ELISA titer and bactericidal titer of affinity purified human
antibodies to UspA1 and UspA2 ^a

Assay	Whole cell 1	ELISA titer ^b	BC titer ^c		
strain	Ab to UspA1	Ab to UspA2	Ab to UspA1	Ab to UspA2	
O35E	12,553	9,939	400	800	
ATCC25238	30,843	29,512	400	400	
TTA24	51,511	57,045	800	800	
216:96	31,140	23,109	400	400	
1230-359	8,495	16,458	800	800	

^aThe purified antibody preparations were the same as described in Table XX. The specific reactivities of the purified antibodies to UspA proteins, but not other outer membrane proteins, were confirmed by western blots.

15

^bELISA end point titers are the highest antibody dilutions giving an A₄₁₅ greater than three times the background when assayed against whole bacterial cells.

^cBC titer: Highest antibody dilution resulting in 50% or greater killing of the bacterial inoculum in the assay. Antibodies (120 µg/ml) were assayed at dilutions 1:100, 200, 400, and 800.

Discussion

Previous studies examining human antibodies to *M. catarrhalis* whole cells or outer membrane proteins usually focused on a single age group. Further, the biological function of the antibodies was left largely undetermined (Chapman *et al.*, 1985), and the antigens eliciting the functional antibodies were not identified. Thus, these previous studies did not provide information as to the role of naturally acquired antibodies in protection against *M. catarrhalis* diseases, nor did they provide clear information as to what antigens are suitable for vaccine development. The data from this study indicate that the IgG antibodies to UspA1 and UspA2 are present in normal human sera and their levels are age-dependent. These antibodies are an important source of serum bactericidal activity in both children and adults.

These data indicated that most children had serum IgG antibodies to both UspA1 and UspA2 at two months of age although the level varied from individual to individual, and the IgG subclass profile in these infant sera was similar to that in adult sera. The infant sera had bactericidal activity. The absorption studies suggested that the bulk of the bactericidal antibodies in these sera were directed against the UspA1 and the UspA2 proteins. These results suggest that the IgG antibodies detected in the two month old children are of maternal origin. This is consistent with the report that umbilical cord serum contains high titers of antibodies to an extract of *M. catarrhalis* whole cells (Ejlertsen *et al.*, 1994b).

Due to the lack of clinical information on the study subjects and small number of subjects examined in this study, it could not be determined whether maternal antibodies against UspA, although bactericidal *in vitro*, were protective in young children. However, at two months of age the children had significantly higher serum IgG titers against the UspA proteins and only a few of these children had a low level of IgA antibodies to *M. catarrhalis* as compared to children at 15-18 months of age. If serum IgA reflects prior mucosal exposure to the bacterium, then most of the children are not infected by *M. catarrhalis* in the first few months of age. One of the reasons may be that the maternal antibodies present in the young children seldom carry this bacterium and do not develop *M. catarrhalis* disease during the first months of life (Ejlertsen *et al.*, 1994a).

10

5

25

30

10

15

106

Children may become susceptible to M. catarrhalis infection as maternal antibodies wane. In this study, the sera from 6 to 7 month old children had the lowest level of IgG antibodies to the UspA proteins and barely detectable bactericidal titers against whole cells of M. catarrhalis. By 15 months of age, nearly all children had serum IgA antibodies to the UspA proteins, and the level of IgA antibodies had significantly increased along with the level of IgG antibodies and bactericidal activity when compared with children of 6 to 7 months of age. This suggested that these children had been exposed to the bacterium and mounted an antibody response. The fifteen sera from the group of 18-36 month old children all had IgG and IgA titers to the UspA proteins and the bactericidal titers varied greatly. The UspA specific IgG antibodies in the older children's sera had different characteristics than the antibodies from the two month old children. First, the IgG1 antibody titer was significantly higher than the IgG3 titer in children's sera, while the opposite was true for the 2 month old children (FIG. 10). Second, most sera from 2 month old children had bactericidal activity, while bactericidal activity was barely detectable in the sera from children of 6 months or older. The low antibody level and the low serum bactericidal activity seen in children between 6-36 months of age is consistent with the epidemiological findings that children of this age group have the highest colonization rate and highest incidence of *M. catarrhalis* disease (Bluestone, 1986; Ejlertsen et al., 1994b; Leinonen et al., 1981; Roitt et al., 1985; Ruuskanen and Heikkinen, 1994; Sethi et al., 1995; Teele et al., 1989).

20 Adults, a population usually resistant to *M. catarrhalis* infections (Catlin, 1990; Ejlertsen *et al.*, 1994a), were found to have consistently higher levels of IgG antibodies to the UspA proteins as well as higher serum bactericidal activity than children. The bactericidal activity of the adult sera was clearly antibody-mediated since immunoglobulin depleted sera had no activity (Chen *et al.*, 1996), and the antibodies purified from adult plasma exhibited complement dependent bactericidal activity. The antibodies purified from human sera using UspA1 or UspA2 from a single isolate exhibited killing against multiple strains. This result indicates that humans developed bactericidal antibodies toward the conserved epitopes of UspA proteins in response to natural infections.

30

In all adult samples, the IgG antibodies were primarily of the IgG1 and IgG3 subclasses with IgG3 being higher. This is consistent with previous reports that the IgG3 subclass is a major constituent of the immune response to *M. catarrhalis* in adults and children greater than 4

years of age, but not in younger children (Carson *et al.*, 1994; Goldblatt *et al.*, 1990). Of the four IgG subclasses in humans, IgG3 constitutes only a minor component of the total immunoglobulin in serum. However, IgG3 antibody has the highest affinity to interact with C1q, the initial step in the classic complement pathway leading to elimination of the bacterium by both complement-dependent killing and opsono-phagocytosis (Roitt *et al.*, 1985). Since IgG3 antibody is efficiently transferred across the placenta, it may also confer protective immunity to infants. The data from this study indicate that IgG3 antibody to the UspA proteins is an important component of the immune response to natural infection and has *in vitro* biological activity.

10 As clinical information related to *M. catarrhalis* infection was not collected for the study subjects, it is unknown how the antibodies to UspA1 or UspA2 were induced. When antibodies made against the UspA proteins in guinea pigs were tested for reactivity with other bacterial species, including *Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Neisseria meningitidis, Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Bordetella pertussis, Escherichia coli,* and nontypable *Haemophilus influenzae* by western blot, no reactivity was detected. This suggests that the antibodies were elicited as a specific response to the UspA antigens of *M. catarrhalis*. This is consistent with the high colonization rate and the endemic nature of this organism in human populations. Since the affinity purified antibodies to the two UspA proteins were cross-reactive, it could not be determined whether the human antibodies were elicited by one or both proteins. It seemed clear that the shared sequence between these two proteins was the main target of the bactericidal antibodies.

In summary, this study demonstrated that antibodies to the two UspA proteins are present in nearly all humans regardless of age. The overall level and subclass distribution of these antibodies, however, were age-dependent. IgG antibodies against UspA1 and UspA2 were cross-reactive, and are a major source of serum bactericidal activity in adults. The level of these antibodies and serum bactericidal activity appears to correlate with age-dependent resistance to *M. catarrhalis* infection. Since humans make an antibody response to many other *M. catarrhalis* antigens in addition to UspA1 and UspA2 after natural infection, it remains to be determined if immunization with one or both UspA proteins will confer adequate protection in susceptible populations.

25

30

5

WO 98/28333

108

EXAMPLE VI: UspA2 as a Carrier for Oligosaccharides

UspA2 as a pneumococcal saccharide carrier.

This study demonstrates that UspA2 can serve as a carrier for a pneumococcal saccharide. A seven valent pneumococcal polysaccharide was conjugated to UspA2 by reductive amination. Swiss Webster mice were immunized on wk 0 and wk 4 and a final bleed taken on wk 6. Each mouse was immunized subcutaneously (s.c.) in the abdomen with 1 µg carbohydrate per dose with aluminum phosphate as the adjuvant. A group of mice was immunized with the PP7F- CRM conjugate as a control. The data for the sera from the 6 wk bleed are shown in Table XXII, Table XXIII, and Table XXIV. The conjugate elicited antibodies against both the polysaccharide as well as bactericidal antibodies to *M. catarrhalis.* These results demonstrate that UspA2 can serve a carrier for eliciting antibodies to this pneumococcal saccharide and retain its immunogenicity to UspA2.

15

TABLE XXII

Titers elicited by 7F conjugates to the pneumococcal polysaccharide 7F

Antigen	IgG ELISA titer to Pn Ps 7F*
PP7F-UspA2 mix	<100
PP7F-UspA2 conjugate	9,514
PP7F-CRM conjugate	61,333

*Pool of sera from five mice.

TABLE XXIII

20

ELISA titers of sera against whole cells of three M. catarrhalis isolates

Immunogen	Strain Tested						
Group	035E	430-345	1230-359				
PP7F-UspA2 ² mix	51,409	4,407	9,124				
PP7F CRM conjugate	56	49	47				
PP7F UspA2 conjugate	31,111	3,529	8,310				

¹Vaccine group consists of 5 Swiss-Webster mice. Each group immunized at wk 0 and wk 3 and serum collected at wk 6.

²Vaccine composed of 1 µg Pneumo Type 7F and 1 µg UspA2 adjuvanted with aluminum phosphate.

TABLE XXIV

Complement dependent bactericidal antibodies against three M. catarrhalis isolates

Immunogen		Strain Tested		
Group	035E	430- 345	1230- 359	
PP7F- UspA2 mix	400	400	400	
PP7F CRM conjugate	<100	<100	<100	
PP7F UspA2 conjugate	400	400	200	

 $^{1}BC_{50}$ titer is highest serum dilution at which >50% of bacteria were killed as compared to serum from wk 0 mice. The most concentrated serum tested was a 1:100 dilution.

UspA2 as an Haemophilus b Oligosaccharide Carrier.

- 10 This study demonstrates that UspA2 can serve as a carrier for an Haemophilus influenzae type b oligosaccharide (HbO). An HbO sample (average DP=24) was conjugated to UspA2 by aqueous reductive amination in the presence of 0.1% Triton X-100. The ratio of the HbO to UspA2 was 2:1 by weight. Conjugation was allowed to proceed for 3 days at 35°C and the conjugate diafiltered using an Amicon 100K cutoff membrane. The conjugate ratio (mg 15 carbohydrate/mg UspA2) was 0.43:1. The carbohydrate was determined by orcinal assay and the protein by Lowry. The number of hydroxy-ethyl lysines was determined by amino acid analysis and found to be 12.6.
- 20

5

The immunogenicity of the conjugate was examined by immunizing Swiss-Webster mice. The mice were immunized twice on wk 0 and wk 4 with 1 µg of carbohydrate. No adjuvant was used with the conjugate, but was used with UspA2. The sera were pooled and titered. The reactivity toward HbPS by the radioantigen binding assay (RABA) was similar to that seen when HbO is conjugated to CRM_{197} (Table XXV). The whole cell titer toward the homologous *M. catarrhalis* isolate (O35E) was similar to that seen for non-conjugated USpA2 25 (Table XXVI), as were the bactericidal titers (Table XXVII). Thus, when a carbohydrate

WO 98/28333

antigen that typically elicits a RABA titer less than 0.10 is conjugated to UspA2, it becomes immunogenic.

TABLE XXV

5

Comparison of immunogenicity of HbO conjugated to UspA2 to HbO conjugated to CRM₁₉₇ to *Haemophilus* b polysaccharide by Radioantigen Binding Assay (RABA)

Week	HbO-CRM ₁₉₇	Hbo-UspA2
0	<0.10	<0.10
3	2.51	2.87
4	4.46	3.56
6	58.66	18.92

TABLE XXVI

Comparison of immunogenicity of HbO-UspA2 conjugate with non-conjugated UspA2 by

10

ELISA against whole cell of the O35E isolate to *M. catarrhalis*

Week	UspA2 ^a	Hbo-UspA2	
0	<50	<50	—
4	54,284	17,424	
6	345,057	561,513	

^a5 μ g UspA2 adjuvanted with 500 μ g aluminum phosphate.

TABLE XXVII

Bactericidal of sera toward two M. catarrhalis isolates.

Isolate	UspA2 ^a	Hbo-UspA2
O35E	4,500	>4,500
345	n.d.	450

^a5 μ g UspA2 adjuvanted with 500 μ g aluminum phosphate.

15 n.d. = nc

n.d. = not determined

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

20

EXAMPLE VII: Association of mouse serum sensitivity with expression of mutant forms of UspA2

111

When bacteria are killed in the presence of serum that lack specific antibodies toward
them, it is called "serum sensitivity." In the case of *M. catarrhalis*, the mutants lacking an intact UspA2 protein have been found to be serum sensitive. These mutants were constructed so that one (O35E.1; refer to Example IX for a description of isolates O35E.1, O35E.2 and O35E.12) did not express UspA1, one (O35E.2) did not express UspA2, and one (O35E.12) did not express either protein based on a lack of reactivity with the 17C7 monoclonal antibody.
The O35E.2 and O35E.12, however, expressed a smaller truncated form UspA2 (tUspA2) that reacts with antibodies prepared by immunizing mice with purified UspA2. The tUspA2 could be detected in a western blot of bacterial lysates using either polyclonal anti-UspA2 sera or the MAb 13-1. The size of the smaller form was consistent with the gene truncation used for the construction of the two mutants.

This bactericidal capacity was tested by mixing the non-immune mouse sera, a 1:5 dilution of human complement and a suspension of bacteria (Approx. 1000 cfu) in the wells of a microtiter plate. The mouse sera were tested at both a 1:50 and 1:100 dilution. The number of surviving bacteria was then determined by spreading a dilution of this bacterial suspension on agar growth medium. The killing was considered significant when fewer than 50% viable bacteria as cfu's were recovered relative to the samples without mouse sera. Killing by the non-immune sera was seen only for the mutants lacking a "complete" UspA2 (Table XXVIII).

TABLE XXVIII

Bactericidal activity of the pre- immune sera from Balb/c mice

Mutant	Proteins Expressed	Bactericidal Activity of Normal
		Mouse Sera
035E	UspA1 & UspA2	-
035E.1	UspA2	-
O35E.2	UspA1 & tUspA2	+
035E.12	tUspA2	+

EXAMPLE VIII: Identification of a Decapeptide Epitope in UspA1 that Binds MAb 17C7

It was clear from the work with different strains of *M. catarrhalis* and analyses of their protein sequences of UspA1 that certain epitopic regions must exist which are similar, if not identical, in all of the strains and provide the basis of the immunogenic response in humans. In order to identify such immunogenic epitope(s), peptides spanning the UspA1 region known to contain the binding site for MAb 17C7 were prepared and examined for their ability to bind to MAb 17C7.

Specifically, overlapping synthetic decapeptides, as shown in Table XXIX and FIG. 12, that were N-terminally bound to a membrane composed of derivatized cellulose were obtained from Research Genetics Inc. (Huntsville, AL). After five washes with PBS-Tween containing 5% (w/v) non-fat dry milk, the membrane was subsequently incubated with MAb 17C7 (in the form of hybridoma culture supernatant) overnight at 4°C. Following three washes with PBS-Tween, the membrane was incubated overnight at 4°C with gentle rocking with 10⁶ cpm of radioiodinated (specific activity 2 × 10⁷ cpm/µg protein), affinity-purified goat anti-mouse immunoglobulin. The membrane was then washed as before and exposed to X-ray film (Fuji RX safety film, Fuji Industries, Tokyo, Japan).

PCT/US97/23930

WO 98/28333

113

TABLE XXIX

Decapeptides Used to Identify Binding Site for MAb 17C7

PEPTIDE #	PEPTIDE SEQUENCE							
9	SGRLLDQKAD	SEQ ID NO:81						
10	QKADIDNNIN	SEQ ID NO:82						
11	NNINNIYELA	SEQ ID NO:83						
12	NNIYELAQQQ	SEQ ID NO:84						
13	YELAQQQDQH	SEQ ID NO:18						
14	AQQQDQHSSD	SEQ ID NO:85						
15	QDQHSSDIKT	SEQ ID NO:86						
16	HSSDIKTLKN	SEQ ID NO:87						
17	DIKTLKNNVE	SEQ ID NO:88						
18	TLKNNVEEGL	SEQ ID NO:89						
19	EEGLLDLSGR	SEQ ID NO:90						
20	LSGRLIDQKA	SEQ ID NO:91						
21	DQKADIAKNQ	SEQ ID NO:92						
22	AKNQADIAQN	SEQ ID NO:93						
23	IAQNQTDIQD	SEQ ID NO:94						
24	DIQDLAAYNE	SEQ ID NO:95						

It is clear from the dot blot results shown in the autoradiograph (FIG. 13) that peptide 13, YELAQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:18) exhibited optimal binding of MAb 17C7 with peptide 14 (SEQ ID NO:85) exhibiting less than optimal binding. This same peptide (SEQ ID NO:18) is present in UspA2 which explains why both proteins bind to MAb 17C7.

Interestingly, peptide 12 shows no binding and binding by peptides 15, 16, 19, 22, 23 is probably non-specific. Thus, a comparison of peptides 12, 13, and 14 yields the conclusion that the 7-mer AQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:17) is an essential epitope for MAb 17C7 to bind to UspA1 and UspA2. This conclusion is in agreement with the current understanding that an immunogenic epitope may comprise as few as five, six or seven amino acid residues.

10

5

Example IX: Phenotypic Effect of Isogenic *uspA1* and *uspA2* Mutations on *M. catarrhalis* Strain O35E

Materials and Methods

Bacterial strains, plasmids and growth conditions. The bacterial strains and plasmids used in this study are listed in Table XXX. *M. catarrhalis* strains were routinely grown at 37°C on Brain-Heart Infusion (BHI) agar plates (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI) in an atmosphere of 95% air-5% CO₂ supplemented, when necessary, with kanamycin (20 μ g/ml) (Sigma Chemicals Co., St. Louis, MO) or chloramphenicol (0.5 μ g/ml) (Sigma), or in BHI broth. The BHI broth used to grow *M. catarrhalis* cells for attachment assays was sterilized by filtration. *Escherichia coli* strains were cultured on Luria-Bertani (LB) agar plates (Maniatis *et al.*, 1982) supplemented, when necessary, with ampicillin (100 μ g/ml), kanamycin (30 μ g/ml), or chloramphenicol (30 μ g/ml).

10

5

TABLE XXX

Bacterial Strains and Plasmids Used in this Study Strain or plasmid Description Source or reference M. catarrhalis 035E Wild-type isolate from Helminen et al., 1994 middle ear fluid O35E.1 Isogenic mutant of O35E Aebi et al., 1997 with a kan cartridge in the uspA1 structural gene O35E.2 Isogenic mutant of O35E Aebi et al., 1997 with a kan cartridge in the uspA2 structural gene

WO 98/28333

Strain or plasmid	Description	Source or reference			
O35E.12	Isogenic mutant of O35E with a kan cartridge in the <i>uspA2</i> structural gene and a cat cartridge in the <i>uspA1</i> structural gene	This study			
P-44	Wild-type isolate that exhibits rapid hemagglutination	Soto-Hernandez et al., 1989			
P-48	Wild-type isolate that exhibits slow hemagglutination	Soto-Hernandez <i>et al.</i> , 1989			
<u>Escherichia coli</u>					
DH5a	Host for cloning studies	Stratagene			
<u>Plasmids</u>					
pBluescript II	Cloning vector; Amp ^r	Stratagene			
p <i>USPA1</i>	pBluescript II SK+ with a 2.7 kb insert containing most of the <i>uspA1</i> gene of <i>M. catarrhalis</i> strain O35E	Aebi <i>et al.</i> , 1997			
p <i>USPA1</i> CAT	p <i>USPA1</i> with a cat cartridge replacing the 0.6 kb <i>BgI</i> II fragment of the <i>uspA1</i> gene	This study			

TABLE XXX (Continued)

Characterization of outer membrane proteins. Whole cell lysates and outer membrane vesicles of *M. catarrhalis* strains were prepared as described (Murphy and Loeb, 1989; Patrick *et al.*, 1987). Proteins present in these preparations were resolved by SDS-PAGE and detected

5

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

by staining with Coomassie blue or by western blot analysis as described (Helminen et al., 1993a).

Monoclonal antibodies (MAbs). MAb 17C7, a murine IgG antibody that reacts with a conserved epitope of both UspA1 and UspA2 from M. catarrhalis strain O35E, as described in earlier examples herein, was used for immunologic detection of these proteins. MAb 17C7 was used in the form of hybridoma culture supernatant fluid in western blot analysis and in the indirect antibody-accessibility assay. MAb 3F12, an IgG MAb specific for the major outer membrane protein of Haemophilus ducreyi (Klesney-Tait et al., 1997), was used as a negative control in the indirect antibody-accessibility assay.

Molecular cloning methods. Chromosomal DNA of M. catarrhalis strain O35E was used as the template in a polymerase chain reaction (PCRTM) system together with oligonucleotide primers derived from either just after the start of the strain O35E uspA1 open reading frame (*i.e.*, P1 in FIG. 14) or just after the end of this open reading frame (*i.e.*, P2 in FIG. 14). These primers were designed to contain a BamHI restriction site at their 5'-end. The sequence of these primers was:

P1 - 5'-CGGGATCCGTGAAGAAAAATGCCGCAGGT-3' (SEQ ID NO:96);

P2 - 5'-CGGGATCCCGTCGCAAGCCGATTG-3' (SEQ ID NO:97).

20 DNA fragments were amplified using a PTC 100 Programmable Thermal Controller (MJ Research, Inc., Cambridge, MA) and the GeneAmp PCR[™] kit (Roche Molecular Systems, Inc., Branchburg, NJ). PCR[™] products were extracted from 0.7% agarose gel slices using the Qiaex Gel Extraction Kit (Qiagen, Inc., Chadsworth, CA) and digested with BamHI (New England Biolabs, Inc., Beverly, MA) for subsequent ligation into the BamHI site of pBluescript II SK+ 25 (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA). Ligation reactions were performed with overnight incubation at 16°C using T4 DNA ligase (Gibco BRL, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD). Competent E. coli DH5α cells were transformed with the ligation reaction mixture according to a standard heat-shock procedure (Sambrook et al., 1989) and the desired recombinants were selected by culturing in the presence of an appropriate antimicrobial compound. The 1.3 kb chloramphenicol (cat) 30 resistance cartridge was prepared by excision (using BamHI) from pUC∆ECAT (Wyeth-Lederle, Rochester, NY). The *cat* cartridge was subsequently ligated into *Bgl*II restriction sites located in the mid-portion of cloned segment from the uspA1 gene and, after transformation of

10

5

15

competent *E. coli* DH5 cells, recombinant clones were identified by selection on solidified media containing chloramphenicol.

<u>Transformation of *M. catarrhalis*</u>. The electroporation method used for transformation of *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E has been described in detail (Helminen *et al.*, 1993b). Briefly, a 30-ml portion of a logarithmic-phase broth culture (10^9 colony forming units [cfu]/ml) was harvested by centrifugation, washed three times with 10% (v/v) glycerol in distilled water, and resuspended in 100 µl of the same solution. A 20-µl portion of these cells was electroporated with 5 µg of linear DNA (*i.e.*, the truncated *uspA1* gene containing the *cat* cartridge) in 5 µl of water in a microelectroporation chamber (Cel-Porator Electroporation system; Bethesda Research Laboratories, Gaithersburg, MD) by applying a field strength of 16.2 kV over a distance of 0.15 cm. Following electroporation, the cell suspension was transferred to 1 ml of BHI broth and incubated with shaking at 37°C for 90 min. Ten 100-µl portions were then spread on BHI agar plates containing the appropriate antimicrobial compound.

15

20

25

10

5

<u>Southern blot analysis</u>. Chromosomal DNA purified from wild-type and mutant *M. catarrhalis* strains strains was digested with either *Pvu*II or *Hind*III (New England Biolabs) and Southern blot analysis was performed as described (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989). Double-stranded DNA probes were labeled with ³²P by using the Random Primed DNA Labeling Kit (Boehringer-Mannheim, Indianapolis, IN).

Indirect antibody-accessibility assay. Overnight BHI broth cultures of *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E and its isogenic mutants were diluted in PBS buffer containing 10% (v/v) fetal bovine serum and 0.025% (w/v) sodium azide (PBS-FBS-A) to density of 110 Klett units (ca. 10^9 cfu/ml) as measured with a Klett-Summerson colorimeter (Klett Manufacturing Co., New York, NY). Portions (100 µl) of this suspension were added to 1 ml of MAb 17C7 or MAb 3F12 culture supernatant. After incubation at 4°C for one hour with gentle agitation, the bacterial cells were washed once and suspended in 1 ml of PBS-FBS-A. Affinity-purified goat anti-mouse immunoglobulin, radiolabeled with ¹²⁵I to a specific activity of 10⁸ cpm per µg, was added and the mixture was incubated for one hour at 4°C with gentle agitation. The cells were then washed four times with 1 ml of PBS-FBS-A, suspended in 500 µl of triple detergent

30

WO 98/28333

(Helminen *et al.*, 1993a) and transferred to glass tubes. The radioactivity present in each sample was measured by using a gamma counter.

Autoagglutination and hemagglutination assays. The ability of *M. catarrhalis* strains to

5

10

15

20

25

30

autoagglutinate was assessed using bacterial cells grown overnight on a BHI agar plate. These cells were resuspended in PBS to a turbidity of 400 Klett units in a glass tube and subsequently allowed to stand at room temperature for ten minutes at which time the turbidity of this suspension was again determined. Rapid and slow autoagglutination were defined as turbidities of less that and greater than 200 Klett units, respectively, after 10 minutes. The hemagglutination slide assay using heparinized human group O Rh⁺ erythrocytes was performed as previously described (Soto-Hernandez *et al.*, 1989).

Serum bactericidal assay. Complement-sufficient normal adult human serum was prepared by standard methods. Complement inactivation was achieved by heating the serum for 30 min at 56°C. A *M. catarrhalis* broth culture in early logarithmic phase was diluted in Veronal-buffered saline containing 0.10% (w/v) gelatin (GVBS) to a concentration of $1-2 \times 10^5$ cfu/ml, and 20 µl portions were added to 20 µl of native or heat-inactivated normal human serum together with 160 µl of Veronal-buffered saline containing 5 mM MgCl₂ and 1.5 mM CaCl₂. This mixture was incubated at 37°C in a stationary water bath. At time 0 and at 15 and 30 min, 10 µl aliquots were removed, suspended in 75 µl of BHI broth and spread onto prewarmed BHI agar plates.

Adherence assay. A method used to measure adherence of *Haemophilus influenzae* to Chang conjunctival cells *in vitro* (St. Geme III and Falkow, 1990) was adapted for use with *M. catarrhalis*. Briefly, $2-3 \times 10^5$ HEp-2 cells (ATCC CCL 23) or Chang conjunctival cells (ATCC CCL 20.2) were seeded into each well in a 24-well tissue culture plate (Corning-Costar) and incubated for 24 h before use. A 0.3 ml volume from an antibiotic-free overnight culture of *M. catarrhalis* was inoculated into 10 ml of fresh BHI medium lacking antibiotics and this culture was subsequently allowed to grow to a concentration of approximately 5×10^8 cfu/ml (120 Klett units) with shaking in a gyrotory water bath. The culture was harvested by centrifugation at $6,000 \times g$ at 4-8°C for 10 min. The supernatant was discarded and a Pasteur pipet was used to gently resuspend the bacterial cells in 5 ml of pH 7.4 phosphate-buffered

118

saline (PBS) or PBS containing 0.15% (w/v) gelatin (PBS-G). The bacterial cells were centrifuged again and this final pellet was gently resuspended in 6-8 ml of PBS or PBS-G.

119

Portions (25 μ l) of this suspension (10⁷ CFU) were inoculated into the wells of a 24well tissue culture plate containing monolayers of HEp-2 or Chang cells. These tissue culture plates were centrifuged for 5 min at 165 × g and then incubated for 30 min at 37°C. Nonadherent bacteria were removed by rinsing the wells gently five times with PBS or PBS-G, and the epithelial cells were then released from the plastic support by adding 200 μ l of PBS containing 0.05% trypsin and 0.02% EDTA. This cell suspension was serially diluted in PBS or PBS-G and spread onto BHI plates to determine the number of viable *M. catarrhalis* present. Adherence was expressed as the percentage of bacteria attached to the human cells relative to the original inoculum added to the well.

Results

5

10

- 15 Construction of an isogenic M. catarrhalis mutant lacking expression of both UspA1 and UspA2. Construction of M. catarrhalis mutants lacking the ability to express either UspA1 (mutant strain O35E.1) or UspA2 (mutant strain O35E.2) has been described in previous examples (Aebi et al., 1997). For constructing a double mutant that lacked expression of both UspA1 and UspA2, the 0.6 kb BglII fragment of pUSPA1 (FIG. 14A) was replaced by a cat
 20 cassette, yielding the recombinant plasmid pUSPA1CAT. Using the primers P1 and P2, the 3.2 kb insert of pUSPA1CAT was amplified by PCRTM. This PCRTM product was used to electroporate the kanamycin-resistant uspA2 strain O35E.2 and yielded the chloramphenicoland kanamycin-resistant transformant O35E.12, a putative uspA1 uspA2 double mutant.
- Southern blot analysis was used to confirm that strains O35E.1, O35E.2, and O35E.12 were isogenic mutants and that allelic exchange had occurred properly, resulting in replacement of the wild-type *uspA1* or *uspA2* gene, or both, with the mutated allele. Chromosomal DNA preparations from the wild-type parent strain O35E, the *uspA1* mutant O35E.1, the *uspA2* mutant O35E.2, and the putative *uspA1 uspA2* mutant strain O35E.12 were digested to completion with *Pvu*II and probed in Southern blot analysis with DNA fragments derived from these two *M. catarrhalis* genes or with the *kan* cartridge. For probing with the *cat* cartridge, chromosomal DNA from strain O35E.12 was digested with *Hind*III.

The *uspA1*-specific DNA probe was obtained by PCRTM-based amplification of *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E chromosomal DNA using the primers P3 and P4 (FIG. 14A). A 500-bp *uspA2*-specific DNA fragment was amplified from O35E chromosomal DNA by PCRTM with the primers P5 and P6 (FIG. 14B). Use of these two gene-specific probes together with the *kan* and *cat* cartridges in Southern blot analysis confirmed that strain O35E.12 was a *uspA1* uspA2 double mutant.

- Characterization of selected proteins expressed by the wild-type and mutant *M. catarrhalis* strains. Proteins present in outer membrane vesicles extracted from the the wildtype and these three mutant strains were resolved by SDS-PAGE and either stained with Coomassie blue (FIG. 15A) or probed with MAb 17C7 in western blot analysis (FIG. 15B). The wild-type parent strain O35E possessed a very high molecular weight band detectable by Coomassie blue staining (FIG. 15A, lane 1, closed arrow) that was also similarly abundant in the *uspA1* mutant O35E.1 (FIG. 15A, lane 2). The *uspA2* mutant O35E.2 (FIG. 15A, lane 3) had a much reduced level of expression of a band in this same region of the gel; this band was not visible at all in the *uspA1 uspA2* double mutant O35E.12 (FIG. 2, panel A, lane 4).
- Western blot analysis revealed that the wild-type strain (FIG. 15B, lane 1) expressed 20 abundant amounts of MAb 17C7-reactive antigen, most of which had a very high molecular weight, in excess of 220,000. The wild-type strain also exhibited discrete antigens with apparent molecular weights of approximately 120,000 and 85,000 which bound this MAb (FIG. 15B, lane 1, open and closed arrows, respectively). The uspA1 mutant O35E.1 (FIG. 15B, lane 2) lacked expression of the 120 kDa antigen, which was proposed to be the monomeric form of 25 UspA1, but still expressed the 85 kDa antigen. The amount of very high molecular weight MAb 17C7-reactive antigen expressed by this uspA1 mutant appeared to be equivalent to that expressed by the wild-type strain. The uspA2 mutant O35E.2 (FIG. 15B, lane 3) expressed the 120 kDa antigen but lacked expression of the 85 kDa antigen which was proposed to be the monomeric form of the UspA2 protein. In contrast to the uspA1 mutant, the uspA2 mutant had 30 relatively little very high molecular weight antigen reactive with MAb 17C7. Finally, the uspA1 uspA2 double mutant O35E.12 (FIG. 15B, lane 4) expressed no detectable MAb 17C7reactive antigens.

10

15

<u>Binding of MAb 17C7 to whole cells of the wild-type and mutant strains</u>. The indirect antibody-accessibility assay was used to determine whether both UspA1 and UspA2 are exposed on the surface of *M. catarrhalis* and accessible to antibody. Whole cells of both the wild-type strain O35E and the *uspA1* mutant O35E.1 bound similar amounts of MAb 17C7 (Table XXXI). This result suggested that *UspA2* is expressed on the surface of *M. catarrhalis*, or at least on the surface of the *uspA1* mutant. The *uspA2* mutant O35E.2 bound substantially less MAb 17C7 than did the wild-type strain, but the level of binding was still at least an order of magnitude greater than that obtained with an irrelevant IgG Mab directed against a *H. ducreyi* outer membrane protein (Table XXXI). As expected from the western blot analysis, the *uspA1 uspA2* double mutant O35E.12 did not bind MAb 17C7 at a level greater than obtained with the negative controls involving the *H. ducreyi*-specific MAb (Table XXXI).

TABLE XXXI

Binding of MAb 17C7 to the Surface of Wild-Type and Mutant Strains of *M. catarrhalis*

	Binding ^a of					
Strain	MAb 17C7	MAb 3F12b				
O35E (wild-type)	145,583°	4,924				
O35E.1 (uspA1 mutant)	154,119	4,208				
O35E.2 (uspA2 mutant)	96,721	4,455				
O35E.12 (uspA1 uspA2 double mutant)	6,081	3,997				

^a Counts per min of ¹²⁵I-labeled goat anti-mouse immunoglobulin bound to MAbs attached to the bacterial cell surface, as determined in the indirect antibody-accessibility assay.

^b MAb 3F12, a murine IgG antibody specific for a H. ducreyi outer membrane protein (Klesney-Tait *et al.*, 1997), was included as a negative control.

^c The values represent the mean of two independent studies.

<u>Characterization of the growth, autoagglutination, and hemagglutination properties of</u> <u>the wild-type and mutant strains</u>. The colony morphology of these three mutant strains grown on BHI agar plates did not differ from that of the wild-type strain parent strain. Similarly, the

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

20

25

WO 98/28333

rate and extent of growth of all four of these strains in BHI broth were very similar if not identical (FIG. 16). In an autoagglutination assay performed as described in above in the Materials and Methods section of this example, all four strains exhibited the same rate of autoagglutination. Finally, there was no detectable difference between the wild-type parent and the three mutants in a hemagglutination assay using human group O erythrocytes (Soto-Hernandez *et al.*, 1989). Control hemagglutination studies were performed using a pair of *M. catarrhalis* isolates (*i.e.*, strains P-44 and P48) previously characterized as having rapid or slow rates, respectively, of hemagglutination (Soto-Hernandez *et al.*, 1989).

Effect of the *uspA1* and *uspA2* mutations on the ability of *M. catarrhalis* to adhere to human cells. Preliminary studies revealed that the wild-type *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E adhered readily to HeLa cells, HEp-2 cells, and Chang conjunctival cells *in vitro*. To determine whether lack of expression of UspA1 or UspA2 affected this adherence ability, the wild-type and the three mutant strains were first used in an attachment assay with Hep-2 cells. In this set of studies, PBS was used as the diluent for washing the HEp-2 cell monolayers and for serial dilution of the trysinized HEp-2 cell monolayer at the completion of the assay. Both the wild-type strain and the *uspA2* mutant O35E.2 exhibited similar levels of attachment to HEp-2 monolayers (Table XXXI). The *uspA1* mutant O35E.1, however, was less able to adhere to these HEp-2 cells; lack of expression of UspA1 reduced the level of attachment by approximately six-fold (Table XXXII). The *uspA1 uspA2* double mutant O35E.12 exhibited a similarly reduced level of attachment (Table XXXII).

15

20

10

5

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

TABLE XXXII

Adherence of Wild-Type and Mutant Strains of M. catarrhalis

	Adherence ^a to						
Strain	HEp-2 cells ^b	Chang cells ^c					
O35E (wild-type)	14.7 ± 4.9	51.4 ± 30.8					
O35E.1 (uspA1 mutant)	2.4 ± 0.9 (0.006 ^d)	0.8 ± 0.5 (0.002 ^d)					
O35E.2 (uspA2 mutant)	$19.1 \pm 7.0 (0.213^{d})$	$55.9 \pm 16.7 (0.728^{d})$					
O35E.12 (<i>uspA1 uspA2</i> double mutant)	$2.3 \pm 1.8 (0.011^{d})$	0.6 ± 0.2 (0.002 ^d)					

to HEp-2 and Chang Conjunctival Cells in vitro

^a Adherence is expressed as the percentage of the original inoculum that was adherent to the human epithelial cells at the end of the 30 min incubation period. Each number represents the mean (\pm S.D.) of two independent studies.

^b PBS was used for washing of the monolayers and for serial dilutions of adherent *M. catarrhalis*.

^c PBS-G was used for washing of the monolayers and for serial dilutions of adherent *M. catarrhalis.*

^d P value when compared to the wild-type strain O35E using the two-tailed Student t-test.

Control studies revealed, however, that *M. catarrhalis* cells did not survive well in the
PBS used for washing of the HEp-2 monolayer and serial dilution of the attached *M. catarrhalis* organisms. When 10⁸ CFU of the wild-type and mutant *M. catarrhalis* strains were suspended in PBS, serially diluted, and allowed to stand for 30 min on ice, the viable number of bacteria decreased to 10⁷ CFU. In contrast, when PBS containing 0.15% (w/v) gelatin (PBS-G) was used for this same type of experiment, there was no reduction in the viability of these *M. catarrhalis* strains over the duration of the experiment. When the HEp-2 cell-based attachment studies were repeated using PBS-G for washing the HEp-2 cell monolayer and as the diluent, there was only a three-fold reduction in adherence of the *uspA1* mutant relative to that obtained with the wild-type parent strain. This finding suggested that the original six-fold difference in attachment ability observed between the wild-type and *uspA1* mutant strain may

5

10

15

20

25

124

have been attributable in part to viability problems caused by the use of the PBS wash and diluent.

Subsequent studies using Chang conjunctival cells as the target for bacterial attachment together with a PBS-G wash and diluent revealed a substantial difference in the attachment abilities of the wild-type strain and the *uspA1* mutant (Table XXXII). Whereas the wild-type and *uspA2* mutant exhibited similar levels of attachment to the Chang cells, the extent of attachment of the *uspA1* mutant was nearly two orders of magnitude less than that of the wildtype parent strain. The *uspA1 uspA2* double mutant also exhibited a much reduced level of attachment similar to obtained with the *uspA1* mutant (Table XXXII).

Effect of the *uspA1* and *uspA2* mutations on serum resistance of *M. catarrhalis*. Similar to the majority of disease isolates of *M. catarrhalis* (Hol *et al.*, 1993; 1995; Verduin *et al.*, 1994), the wild-type strain O35E was resistant to killing by normal human serum *in vitro* (Helminen *et al.*, 1993b). To examine the effect of the lack of expression of UspA1 or UspA2 on serum resistance, the wild-type strain and the three mutant strains were tested in a serum bactericidal assay. Both the wild-type strain (FIG. 17, closed diamonds) and the *uspA1* mutant O35E.1 (FIG. 17, closed triangles) were able to grow in the presence of normal human serum, indicating that lack of expression of UspA1 did not adversely affect the ability of strain O35E.1 to resist killing by normal human serum. However, both the *uspA2* mutant O35E.2 (FIG. 17, closed circles) and the *uspA1 uspA2* double mutant O35E.12 (FIG. 17, closed squares), having in common the lack of expression of UspA2, were readily killed by normal human serum. Heat-based inactivation of the complement system present in this normal human serum eliminated the ability of this serum to kill these latter two mutants (FIG. 17, open circles and squares).

(

30

All of the compositions and methods disclosed and claimed herein can be made and executed without undue experimentation in light of the present disclosure. While the compositions and methods of this invention have been described in terms of preferred embodiments, it will be apparent to those of skill in the art that variations may be applied to the compositions and methods and in the steps or in the sequence of steps of the method described herein without departing from the concept, spirit and scope of the invention. More specifically,

it will be apparent that certain agents which are both chemically and physiologically related may be substituted for the agents described herein while the same or similar results would be achieved. All such similar substitutes and modifications apparent to those skilled in the art are deemed to be within the spirit, scope and concept of the invention as defined by the appended claims.

REFERENCES

The following references, to the extent that they provide exemplary procedural or other details supplementary to those set forth herein, are specifically incorporated herein by reference.

10

15

20

25

30

5

EPO Appl. Publ. No. 0036776 U.S. Patent No. 5,552,146 U.S. Patent No. 5,310,687 U.S. Patent No. 5,238,808 U.S. Patent No. 5,221,605 U.S. Patent No. 4,608,251 U.S. Patent No. 4,603,102 U.S. Patent No. 4,601,903 U.S. Patent No. 4,599,231 U.S. Patent No. 4,599,230 U.S. Patent No. 4,596,792 U.S. Patent No. 4,578,770 U.S. Patent No. 4,554,101 U.S. Patent No. 4,452,901 U.S. Patent No. 4,367,110 U.S. Patent No. 4,358,535 U.S. Patent No. 4,196,265 U.S. Patent No. 4,174,384 U.S. Patent No. 3,949,064 U.S. Patent No. 3,791,932

10

15

25

30

- 126
- Aebi, Stone, Beucher, Cope, Maciver, Thomas, McCracken Jr., Sparling, Hansen, "Expression of the CopB outer membrane protein by *Moraxella catarrhalis* is regulated by iron and affects iron acquisition from transferrin and lactoferrin," *Infect. Immun.*, 64:2024-2030, 1996.
- Altschul, Gish, Miller, Myers and Lipman. "Basic local alignment search tool," J. Mol. Biol., 215:403-410, 1990.
 - Baichwal and Sugden, In: GENE TRANSFER Kucherlapati, R., ed. New York: Plenum Press, pp. 117-148, 1986.
- Barenkamp and St. Geme III, "Identification of a second family of high-molecular-weight adhesion proteins expressed by nontypable *Haemophilus influenzae*," *Mol. Microbiol.*, 19:1215-1223, 1996.
 - Bartos and Murphy, "Comparison of the outer membrane proteins of 50 strains of *Branhamella* catarrhalis," J. Infect. Dis., 158:761-765, 1988.
- Benz and Schmidt, "Cloning and expression of an adhesin (AIDA-I) involved in diffuse adherence of enteropathic *Escherichia coli*," *Infect. Immun.*, 57:1506-1511, 1989.
 - Benz and Schmidt, "Isolation and serologic characterization of AIDA-I, the adhesin mediating the diffuse adherence phenotype of the diarrhea-associated *Escherichia coli* strain 2787 (0126:H27)," *Infect. Immun.*, 60:13-18, 1992b.

Berk, Arch. Intern. Med., 150:2254-2257, 1990.

- 20 Bliska, Copass, Falkow, "The Yersinia pseudotuberculosis adhesin YadA mediates intimate bacterial attachment to and entry into HEp-2 cells," Infect. Immun., 61:3914-3921, 1993.
 - Bluestone, "Otitis media and sinusitis in children: role of Branhamella catarrhalis," Drugs, 31(Suppl. 3):132-141, 1986.
 - Bluestone, Stephenson, Martin, "Ten-year review of otitis media pathogens," *Pediatr. Infect. Dis. J.*, 11:S7-S11, 1992.

Bolivar et al., Gene, 2:95, 1977.

Brutlag et al., CABIOS, 6:237-245, 1990.

- Campagnari, Shanks, Dyer, "Growth of *Moraxella catarrhalis* with human transferrin and lactoferrin: Expression of iron-repressible proteins without siderophore production," *Infect. Immun.*, 62:4909-4914, 1994.
 - Catlin, "Branhamella catarrhalis: an organism gaining respect as a pathogen," Clin. Microbiol. Rev., 3:293-320, 1990.

Chang et al., Nature, 375:615, 1978.

Chapman et al., J. Infect. Dis., 151:878-882, 1985.

- Chen, McMichael, Vandermeid, Hahn, Smith, Eldridge, Cowell, "Antibodies to the UspA outer membrane protein of *Moraxella catarrhalis* block bacterial attachment *in vitro* and are protective in a murine pulmonary challenge model," *Abstracts General Meeting Amer. Soc. Microbiol.*, E-53:290, 1995.
- China, Sory, N'Guyen, de Bruyere, Cornelis, "Role of YadA protein in prevention of osponization of *Yersinia enterocolitica* by C3b molecules," *Infect. Immun.*, 61:3129-3136, 1993.
- 10 Christensen, Renneberg, Bruun, Forsgren, "Serum antibody response to proteins of *Moraxella* (Branhamella) catarrhalis in patients with lower respiratory tract infection," Clin. Diagn. Lab. Immunol., 2:14-17, 1995.
 - Coligan *et al.* (eds), *In: CURRENT PROTOCOLS IN IMMUNOLOGY*, John Wiley, New York, ch. 2.5, 1991.
- 15 Consensus, Pediater. Infect. Dis. J., 8:S94-S97, 1989.
 - Davies and Maesen, "The epidemiology of respiratory tract pathogens in Southern Netherlands," *Eur. Respir. J.*, 1:415-420, 1988.
 - Devereux, Haeberli and Smithies, "A comprehensive set of sequence analysis programs for the VAX," *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 12:387-395, 1984.
- 20 Doern, Diag. Microbiol. Infect. Dis., 4:191-201, 1986.
 Doyle, Peditr. Infect. Dis. J., 8(Suppl):S45-7, 1989.
 Faden et al., Ann. Otol. Rhinol. Laryngol., 100:612-615, 1991.

Faden et al., Pediatr. Infect. Dis. J., 9:623-626, 1990.

- Faden, "Comparison of the local immune response to nontypeable Haemophilus influenzae
 (nHI) and Moraxella catarrhalis (MC) during otitis media," In: Advances in Mucosal Immunology, J. Mestecky and et al. (ed.), Plemun Press, New York, p. 733-736, 1995.
 - Faden, Duffy, Wasielewski, Wolf, Krystofik, Tung, Tonawanda/Williamsburg Pediatrics,
 "Relationship between nasopharyngeal colonization and the development of otitis media in children," J. Infect. Dis., 175:1440-1445, 1997.
- 30 Faden, Harabuchi, Hong, Tonawanda/Williamsburg Pediatrics, "Epidemiology of Moraxella catarrhalis in children during the first 2 years of life: Relationship to otitis media," J. Infect. Dis., 169:1312-1317, 1994.

Faden, Hong and Murphy, "Immune response to outer membrane antigens of Moraxella catarrhalis in children with otitis media," Infect. Immun., 60:3824-3829, 1992.

Fetrow & Bryant, Biotechnology, 11:479-483, 1993.

- 5 Fitzgerald, Mulcahy, Murphy, Keane, Coakley, Scott, "A 200 kDa protein is associated with haemagglutinating isolates of *Moraxella (Branhaemella) catarrhalis*," *FEMS Immunol. Med. Microbiol.*, 18:209-216, 1997.
- Fleischmann, Adams, White, Clayton, Kirkness, Kerlavage, Bult, Tomb, Dougherty, Merrick, McKenney, Sutton, FitzHugh, Fields, Gocayne, Scott, Shirley, Liu, Glodek, Kelley,
 Weidman, Phillips, Spriggs, Hedblom, Cotton, Utterback, Hanna, Nguyen, Saudek, Brandon, Fine, Frichman, Fuhrmann, Geoghagen, Gnehm, McDonald, Small, Fraser, Smith and Venter, "Whole-genome random sequencing and assembly of *Haemophilus influenzae* Rd., *Science*, 269:496-512, 1995.

Gefter et al., Somatic Cell Genet., 3:231-236, 1977.

15 Gish and States, "Identification of protein coding regions by database similarity search," *Nat. genet.*, 3:266-272, 1993.

Glorioso et al., Ann. Rev. Microbiol. 49:675-710, 1995.

Goeddel et al., Nature 281:544, 1979.

25

30

Goeddel et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 8:4057, 1980.

- 20 Goldblatt, Scadding, Lund, Wade, Turner, Pandey, "Association of Gm allotypes with the antibody response to the outer membrane proteins of a common upper respiratory tract organism, *Moraxella catarrhalis*," *J. Immunol.*, 153:5316-5320, 1994.
 - Goldblatt, Turner, and Levinsky, "Branhamella catarrhalis: antigenic determinants and the development of the IgG subclass response in childhood," J. Infect. Dis., 162:1128-1135, 1990.
 - Hager, Verghese, Alvarez, Berk, "Branhamella catarrhalis respiratory infections," Rev. Infect. Dis., 9:1140-1149, 1987.
 - Helminen, Beach, Maciver, Jarosik, Hansen, Leinonen, "Human immune response against outer membrane proteins of *Moraxella (Branhamella) catarrhalis* determined by immunoblotting and enzyme immunoassay," *Clin. Diagn. Lab. Immunol.*, 2:35-39, 1995.

20

Helminen, Maciver, Latimer, Cope. McCracken Jr., and Hansen, "A major outer membrane protein of *Moraxella catarrhalis* is a target for antibodies that enhance pulmonary clearance of the pathogen in an animal model," *Infect. Immun.*, 61:2003-2010, 1993a.

129

- Helminen, Maciver, Latimer, Klesney-Tait, Cope, Paris, McCracken Jr., and Hansen, "A large, antigenically conserved protein on the surface of *Moraxella catarrhalis* is a target for protective antibodies," *J. Infect. Dis.*, 170:867-872, 1994.
 - Helminen, Maciver, Latimer, Lumbley, Cope, McCracken, Jr., and Hansen,."A mutation affecting expression of a major outer membrane protein of *Moraxella catarrhalis* alters serum resistance and survival of this organism *in vivo*," *J. Infect. Dis.*, 168:1194-1201, 1993b.
- 10 Hess *et al.*, *J. Adv. Enzyme Reg.*, 7:149, 1968. Hitzeman *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 255:2073, 1980.
 - Hol, Verduin, Van Dijke, Verhoef, Fleer, van Dijk, "Complement resistance is a virulence factor of Branhamella (Moraxella) catarrhalis," FEMS Immunol. Med. Microbiol., 11:207-212, 1995.
- 15 Hol, Verduin, van Dijke, Verhoef, van Dijk, "Complement resistance in Branhamella (Moraxella) catarrhalis," Lancet, 341:1281, 1993.

Holland et al., Biochemistry, 17:4900, 1978.

- Horstmann, Sievertsen, Knobloch, Fischetti, "Antiphagocytic activity of streptococcal M protein: selective binding of complement control protein factor H," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 85:1657-1661, 1988.
- Hsiao, Sethi, Murphy, "Outer membrane protein CD of *Branhamella catarrhalis* -Sequence conservation in stains recovered from the human respiratory tract," *Microb. Pathog.*, 19:215-225, 1995.

Itakura et al., Science, 198:1056, 1977.

- Jameson and Wolf, Comput. Appl. Biosci., 4(1):181-186, 1988.
 Jones, Genetics, 85:12, 1977.
 - Jordan, Berk, Berk, "A comparison of serum bactericidal activity and phenotypic characteristics of bacteremic, pneumonia-causing strains, and colonizing strains of *Branhamella catarrhalis*," *Am. J. Med.*, 88(5A):28S-32S, 1990.
- 30 Kimura, Gulig, McCracken, Loftus and Hansen, "A minor high-molecular-weight outer membrane protein of *Haemophilus influenzae* type b is a protective antigen," *Infect. Immun.*, 47:253-259, 1985.Kingsman et al., Gene, 7:141, 1979.

- 130
- Klesney-Tait, Hiltke, Spinola, Radolf, Hansen, "The major outer membrane protein of Haemophilus ducreyi consists of two OmpA homologs," J. Bacteriol., 179:1764-1773, 1997.
- Klingman and Murphy, "Purification and characterization of a high-molecular-weight outer membrane protein of *Moraxella (Branhamella) catarrhalis," Infect. Immun.*, 62:1150-1155, 1994.
 - Klingman, Pye, Murphy, Hill, "Dynamics of respiratory tract colonization by Branhamella catarrhalis in bronchiectasis," Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med., 152:1072-1078, 1995.
- Kohler & Milstein, Eur. J. Immunol., 6:511-519, 1976.
- 10 Kohler & Milstein, *Nature*, 256:495-497, 1975.
 - Kovatch, Wald, Michaels, "β-Lactamase-producing *Branhamella catarrhalis* causing otitis media in children," J. Pediatr., 102:261-264, 1983.
 - Kyte & Doolittle, J. Mol. Biol., 157:105-132, 1982.
- Leininger, Bowen, Renauld-Mongenie, Rouse, Menozzi, Locht, Heron, Brennan, "Immunodominant domains present on the *Bordetella pertussis* vaccine component filamentous hemagglutinin," *J. Infect. Dis.*, 175:1423-1431, 1997.
 - Leinonen et al., J. Infect. Dis., 144:570-574, 1981.
 - Maniatis, Fritsch and Sambrook, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1982.
- Marchant, Am. J. Med., 88(Suppl. 5A):15S-19S, 1990.
 McGehee, Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol., 1:201-210, 1989.
 McLeod, Ahmad, Capewell, Croughan, Calder, Seaton, "Increase in bronchopulmonary
 - infection due to Branhamella catarrhalis," Br. Med. J. [Clin. Res]., 292:1103-1105, 1986.
- 25 Melendez & Johnson, *Rev. Infect. Dis.*, 13:428-429, 1990.
 - Murphy and Bartos, "Surface exposed and antigenically conserved determinants of outer membrane proteins of *Branhamella catarrhalis*," *Infect. Immun.*, 57:2938-2941, 1989.
 - Murphy and Loeb, "Isolation of the outer membrane of *Branhamella catarrhalis*," Microb. Pathog., 6:159-174, 1989.

30 Murphy et al., Am. Jrnl. Med., 88:5A-41S-5A-45S, 1990.

Murphy, Kirkham and Lesse, "The major heat-modifiable outer membrane protein CD is highly conserved among strains of *Branhamella catarrhalis*," *Mol. Microbiol.*, 10:87-97, 1993.

10

15

25

- Murphy, Pediat. Infect. Dis. J., 8: S75-S77, 1989.
- Nicolas and Rubenstein, In: Vectors: A survey of molecular cloning vectors and their uses, Rodriguez and Denhardt (eds.), Stoneham: Butterworth, pp. 494-513, 1988.
- Nicotra, Rivera, Liman, Wallace, "Branhamella catarrhalis as a lower respiratory tract pathogen in patients with chronic lung disease," Arch. Intern. Med., 146:890-893, 1986.
- Patrick, Kimura, Jackson, Hermanstorfer, Hood, McCracken Jr., Hansen, "Antigenic characterization of the oligosaccharide portion of the lipooligosaccharide of nontypable *Haemophilus influenzae*," *Infect. Immun.*, 55:2902-2911, 1987.
- Pilz, Vocke, Heesemann, Brade, "Mechanism of YadA-mediated serum resistance of Yersinia enterocolitica serotype O3." Infect. Immun., 60:189-195, 1992.
- Reddy, Murphy, Faden, Bernstein, "Middle ear mucin glycoprotein; Purification and interaction with nontypeable *Haemophilus influenzae* and *Moraxella catarrhalis*," *Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg.*, 116:175-180, 1997.
- Ridgeway, *In:* Vectors: A survey of molecular cloning vectors and their uses. Stoneham: Butterworth, Rodriguez RL, Denhardt DT, ed., pp. 467-492, 1988.
- Sambrook, Fritsch and Maniatis, *Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989.
 - Sarubbi et al., Am. J. Med., 88(Suppl. 5A):9S-14S, 1990.
 - Schonheyder & Ejlertsen, Eur. J. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. Dis., 8:299-300, 1989.
- Shine and Dalgarno, "Determinant of cistron specificity in bacterial ribosomes," *Nature* 254:34-38, 1975.
 - Skurnik and Wolf-Watz, "Analysis of the *yopA* gene encoding the Yop1 virulence determinants of *Yersinia* spp.," *Mol. Microbiol.*, 3:517-529, 1989.
 - Soto-Hernandez, Holtsclaw-Berk, Harvill, Berk, "Phenotypic characteristics of *Branhamella* catarrhalis strains," J. Clin. Microbiol., 27:903-908, 1989.
 - St.Geme III and Falkow, "Haemophilus influenzae adheres to and enters cultured human epithelial cells," Infect. Immun., 58:4036-4044, 1990.
 - St.Geme III, Cutter, Barenkamp, "Characterization of the genetic locus encoding *Haemophilus influenzae* type b surface fibrils," *J. Bacteriol.*, 178:6281-6287, 1996.
- Stinchcomb et al., Nature, 282:39, 1979.
 Temin, In: Gene Transfer, Kucherlapati (ed.), New York: Plenum Press, pp. 149-188, 1986.
 Tissue Culture, Academic Press, Kruse and Patterson, editors, 1973.

Tschemper et al., Gene, 10:157, 1980.

Unhanand et al., J. Infect. Dis., 165:644-650, 1992.

- Verduin, Bootsma, Hol, Fleer, Jansze, Klingman, Murphy, van Dijk, "Complement resistance in Moraxella (Branhamella) catarrhalis is mediated by a high-molecular-weight outer membrane protein (HMW-OMP)," Abstracts General Meeting Amer. Soc. Microbiol., B137:189(Abstract), 1995.
- Verduin, Jansze, Hol, Mollnes, Verhoef, van Dijk, "Differences in complement activation between complement-resistant and complement-sensitive *Moraxella (Branhamella) catarrhalis* strains occur at the level of membrane attack complex formation," *Infect. Immun.*, 62:589-595, 1994.

Verghese et al., J. Infect. Dis., 162:1189-92, 1990.

Weinberger et al., Science, 228:740-742, 1985.

Wolf et al., Comput. Appl. Biosci., 4(1):187-191, 1988.

Wright & Wallace, Semin. Respir. Infect., 4:40-46, 1989.

SEQUENCE LISTING

	(1) GENE	RAL INFO	RMATIO	N :										
5	(i)	APPLICA (A) NA	ME: Bo		Reg	ents	, Th	e Un	iver	sity	of	Texa	s	
10		(C) CI (D) ST (E) CO	SY REET: TY: Au ATE: To UNTRY: STAL Co	stin exas USA										
15	(ii)	TITLE O CATA	F INVE RRHALI		Usp.	A1 AI	ND U	spA2	ANT	IGEN	S OF	MOR	AXELI	LA
	(iii)	NUMBER	OF SEQ	JENCES	: 98									
20	(iv)	(B) CO (C) OP	R READ DIUM T MPUTER ERATIN FTWARE	YPE: F : IBM G SYST	lopp PC c EM:	ompai PC-D(cibl SS/M	5 - DOS		ersi	on #:	1.30	(EPC)
25	(vi)		PPLICA PLICAT LING D	ION NU	MBER			033,!	598					
30	(2) INFO	RMATION	FOR SE	Q ID N	0: 1	:								
35	(i)	(B) TY (C) ST	E CHAR NGTH: { PE: am: RANDEDI POLOGY	331 am ino ac NESS:	ino a id		5			·				
	(xi)	SEQUENC:	E DESCI	RIPTIO	N: SI	EQ II	NO NO	: 1:						
40	Met 1	Asn Lys	Ile Ty 5	vr Lys	Val	Lys	Lys	Asn 10	Ala	Ala	Gly	His	Leu 15	Val
45	Ala	Cys Ser	Glu Pl 20	ne Ala	Lys	Gly	His 25	Thr	Lys	Lys	Ala	Val 30	Leu	Gly
15	Ser	Leu Leu 35	Ile Va	al Gly	Ala	Leu 40	Gly	Met	Ala	Thr	Thr 45	Ala	Ser	Ala
50	Gln	Ala Thr 50	Asn Se	er Lys	Gly 55	Thr	Gly	Ala	His	Ile 60	Gly	Val	Asn	Asn
	Asn 65	Asn Glu	Ala Pı	co Gly 70	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Phe	Ile 75	Gly	Ser	Gly	Gly	Tyr 80
55	Asn	Lys Ala	Asp An 85		Ser	Ala	Ile	Gly 90	Gly	Gly	Leu	Phe	Asn 95	Lys

	Ala	Thr	Asn	Glu 100	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Ile	Val 105	Gly	Gly	Gly	Tyr	Asn 110	Lys	Ala
5	Glu	Gly	Arg 115	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Ile	Gly 120	Gly	Gly	Ser	Asn	Asn 125	Glu	Ala	Thr
10	Asn	Glu 130	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Ile	Val 135	Gly	Gly	Asp	Asp	Asn 140	Lys	Ala	Thr	Gly
	Arg 145	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Ile	Gly 150	Gly	Gly	Asp	Asn	Asn 155	Thr	Arg	Glu	Gly	Glu 160
15	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Val	Ala 165	Gly	Gly	Lys	Asn	Asn 170	Gln	Ala	Thr	Gly	Thr 175	Gly
	Ser	Phe	Ala	Ala 180	Gly	Val	Glu	Asn	Gln 185	Ala	Asn	Ala	Glu	Asn 190	Ala	Val
20	Ala	Val	Gly 195	Lys	Lys	Asn	Ile	Ile 200	Glu	Gly	Glu	Asn	Ser 205	Val	Ala	Ile
25		210	Glu				215				_	220				
	225		Gly			230					235				-	240
30			Ala	_	245	·				250	-				255	-
25			Ser	260					265			-		270		-
35			Ser 275					280					285			
40		290	Gly				295					300				
	305		His			310					315					320
45			Asn		325					330					335	
50			Lys	340		_	-		345				-	350		
50			Ile 355					360					365			
55		370	Glu				375					380				-
	Val 385	Leu	Ser	Arg	Asp	Ile 390	Asn	Ser	Leu	His	Asp 395	Asp	Val	Ala	Asp	Asn 400

	Gln	Asp	Asp	Ile	Ala 405	Lys	Asn	Lys	Ala	Asp 410	Ile	Lys	Gly	Leu	Asn 415	Lys
5	Glu	Val	Lys	Glu 420	Leu	Asp	Lys	Glu	Val 425	Gly	Val	Leu	Ser	Arg 430	Asp	Ile
10	Gly	Ser	Leu 435	His	Asp	Asp	Val	Ala 440	Thr	Asn	Gln	Ala	Asp 445	Ile	Ala	Lys
		450		Asp		-	455					460				
15	465			Ser		470					475		_			480
20				Asn	485					490			_		495	
20		-		Lys 500			-		505				-	510		-
25			515	Arg				520			_		525	-		
		530		Ala			535		_			540				-
30	545			Gln		550	-			-	555					560
35				Lys	565					570					575	
				Ile 580					585			-		590		
40			595	Gln Thr				600					605			
		610		Thr			615					620				
45	625			Val		630					635					640
50					645			-		650					655	-
50				His 660 Thr					665	-				670		
55			675	Thr				680					685			-
	Inr	Val 690	Ата	Asn	σтλ	rue	695	тте	GTU	гÀг	ASN	Lys 700	Ата	σтλ	тте	Ата

136

	Thr 705	Asn	Lys	Gln	Glu	Leu 710	Ile	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asp 715	Arg	Leu	Asn	Arg	Ile 720	
5	Asn	Glu	Thr	Asn	Asn 725	Arg	Gln	Asp	Gln	Lys 730	Ile	Asp	Gln	Leu	Gly 735	Tyr	
10	Ala	Leu	Lys	Glu 740	Gln	Gly	Gln	His	Phe 745	Asn	Asn	Arg	Ile	Ser 750	Ala	Val	
10	Glu	Arg	Gln 755	Thr	Ala	Gly	Gly	Ile 760	Ala	Asn	Ala	Ile	Ala 765	Ile	Ala	Thr	
15	Leu	Pro 770	Ser	Pro	Ser	Arg	Ala 775	Gly	Glu	His	His	Val 780	Leu	Phe	Gly	Ser	
	Gly 785	Tyr	His	Asn	Gly	Gln 790	Ala	Ala	Val	Ser	Leu 795	Gly	Ala	Ala	Gly	Leu 800	
20	Ser	Asp	Thr	Gly	Lys 805	Ser	Thr	Tyr	Lys	Ile 810	Gly	Leu	Ser	Trp	Ser 815	Asp	
25	Ala	Gly	Gly	Leu 820	Ser	Gly	Gly	Val	Gly 825	Gly	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Trp 830	Lys		
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 2:																
30	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:																
35	(xi)	SEQ	JENCI	E DES	SCRIP	PTIO	V: SP	EQ II	NO:	: 2:							
	ATCAGCAT	GT GA	AGCAJ	\ATG <i>I</i>	а сто	GCGI	raaa	TGAC	CTGAI	IGA (GTGTC	TATI	T AA	TGA	AGAT		60
40	ATCAATAT	AT AZ	AAG	TTGAC	C TAT	ragco	GATG	CAAT	TACAG	STA A	LTAA/	TGTI	A CO	GCTA	AACA	ł	120
	TAACGACG	GT CO	CAAGA	ATGG	C GGA	ATATO	CGCC	ATTI	TACCA	AAC (CTGAT	TAATC	CA GI	TTGA	ATAGO	2	180
	CATTAGCG	AT GO	GCAT	CAAGI	T TGI	rgtto	GTTG	TAT	GTCA	ATA 7	ΓΑΑΑΟ	GGTA	LA AI	TTGG	TTTG	3	240
45	GTGGATGC	CC CI	ATCT(GATTI	r aco	CGTCC	CCCC	TAAT	TAAGI	GA C	GGGG	GGGG	G GA	GACC	CCAG	;	300
	TCATTTAT	TA GO	GAGA	CTAAC	G ATC	GAATA	AAA	TTTA	TAAA	AGT C	GAAGA	AAAA	T GC	CGCA	AGGTC	2	360
50	ACTTGGTG	GC AI	rg T T(CTGA	A TTI	rgcca	AAAG	GTCF	ATACO	CAA A	AAGG	CAGI	T TI	GGGC	CAGTI	?	420
	TATTGATT	GT TO	GGGG	CGTTO	GGC	CATGO	GCAA	CGAC	CGGCG	STC 1	rgcac	AAGC	CA AC	CAAC	CAGCA	A	480
	AACCCACA						ND CD	<u>አ</u> ም ስ ፖ	~~~~~	ז גריי	Acce	CACC		י עידידי	יידיריידי	7	E 4 0

AAGGCACAGG CGCGCACATC GGTGTTAACA ATAACAACGA AGCCCCAGGC AGTTACTCTT 540 55 TCATCGGTAG TGGCGGTTAT AACAAAGCCG ACAGATACTC TGCCATCGGT GGTGGCCTTT 600 TTAACAAAGC CACAAACGAG TACTCTACCA TCGTTGGTGG CGGTTATAAC AAAGCCGAAG 660

WO 98/28333

PCT/US97/23930

GCAGATACTC TACCATCGGT GGTGGCAGTA ACAACGAAGC CACAAACGAG TACTCTACCA 720 TCGTTGGTGG CGATGACAAC AAAGCCACAG GCAGATACTC TACCATCGGT GGTGGCGATA 780 5 ACAACACACG CGAAGGCGAA TACTCAACCG TCGCAGGGGG CAAGAATAAC CAAGCCACAG 840 GTACAGGTTC ATTTGCCGCA GGTGTAGAGA ACCAAGCCAA TGCCGAAAAC GCCGTCGCCG 900 10 TGGGTAAAAA GAACATTATC GAAGGTGAAA ACTCAGTAGC CATCGGCTCT GAGAATACCG 960 TTAAAACAGA ACACAAAAAT GTCTTTATTC TTGGCTCTGG CACAACAGGT GTAACGAGTA 1020 ACTCAGTGCT ACTGGGTAAT GAGACCGCTG GCAAACAGGC GACCACTGTT AAGAATGCCG 1080 15 AAGTGGGTGG TCTAAGCCTA ACAGGATTTG CAGGGGGAGTC AAAAGCTGAA AACGGCGTAG 1140 TTTCTGTGGG TAGTGAAGGC GGTGAGCGTC AAATCGTTAA TGTTGGTGCA GGTCAGATCA 1200 20 GTGACACCTC AACAGATGCT GTTAATGGCT CACAGCTACA TGCTTTGGCC ACAGTTGTTG 1260 ATGACAACCA ATATGACATT GTTAACAACC GAGCTGACAT TCTTAACAAC CAAGATGATA 1320 TCAAAGATCT TCAGAAGGAG GTGAAAGGTC TTGATAATGA GGTGGGTGAA TTAAGCCGAG 1380 25 ACATTAATTC ACTTCATGAT GTTACTGACA ACCAACAAGA TGACATCAAA GAGCTTAAGA 1440 GGGGGGTAAA AGAGCTTGAT AATGAGGTGG GTGTATTAAG CCGAGACATT AATTCACTTC 1500 30 ATGATGATGT TGCTGACAAC CAAGATGACA TTGCTAAAAA CAAAGCTGAC ATCAAAGGTC 1560 TTAATAAGGA GGTGAAAGAG CTTGATAAGG AGGTGGGTGT ATTAAGCCGA GACATTGGTT 1620 CACTTCATGA TGATGTTGCC ACCAACCAAG CTGACATTGC TAAAAAACCAA GCGGATATCA 1680 35 AAACACTTGA AAACAATGTC GAAGAAGAAT TATTAAATCT AAGCGGTCGC CTGCTTGATC 1740 AGAAAGCGGA TATTGATAAT AACATCAACA ATATCTATGA GCTGGCACAA CAGCAAGATC 1800 40 AGCATAGCTC TGATATCAAA ACACTTAAAA ACAATGTCGA AGAAGGTTTA TTGGATCTAA 1860 GCGGTCGCCT CATTGATCAA AAAGCAGATA TTGCTAAAAA CCAAGCTGAC ATTGCTCAAA 1920 ACCAAACAGA CATCCAAGAT CTGGCCGCTT ACAATGAGCT ACAAGACCAG TATGCTCAAA 1980 45 AGCAAACCGA AGCGATTGAC GCTCTAAATA AAGCAAGCTC TGAGAATACA CAAAACATTG 2040 CTAAAAACCA AGCGGATATT GCTAATAACA TCAACAATAT CTATGAGCTG GCACAACAGC 2100 50 AAGATCAGCA TAGCTCTGAT ATCAAAACCT TGGCAAAAGT AAGTGCTGCC AATACTGATC 2160 GTATTGCTAA AAACAAAGCT GAAGCTGATG CAAGTTTTGA AACGCTCACC AAAAATCAAA 2220 ATACTTTGAT TGAGCAAGGT GAAGCATTGG TTGAGCAAAA TAAAGCCATC AATCAAGAGC 2280 55 TTGAAGGGTT TGCGGCTCAT GCAGATATTC AAGATAAGCA AATTTTACAA AACCAAGCTG 2340

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

PCT/US97/23930

	ATATCACTAC	CAATAAGACC	GCTATTGAAC	ААААТАТСАА	TAGAACTGTT	GCCAATGGGT	2400
	TTGAGATTGA	GAAAAATAAA	GCTGGTATTG	СТАССААТАА	GCAAGAGCTT	ATTCTTCAAA	2460
5	ATGATCGATT	AAATCGAATT	AATGAGACAA	ATAATCGTCA	GGATCAGAAG	ATTGATCAAT	2520
	TAGGTTATGC	ACTAAAAGAG	CAGGGTCAGC	АТТТТААТАА	TCGTATTAGT	GCTGTTGAGC	2580
10	GTCAAACAGC	TGGAGGTATT	GCAAATGCTA	TCGCAATTGC	AACTTTACCA	TCGCCCAGTA	2640
10	GAGCAGGTGA	GCATCATGTC	TTATTTGGTT	CAGGTTATCA	CAATGGTCAA	GCTGCGGTAT	2700
	CATTGGGCGC	GGCTGGGTTA	AGTGATACAG	GAAAATCAAC	TTATAAGATT	GGTCTAAGCT	2760
15	GGTCAGATGC	AGGTGGATTA	TCTGGTGGTG	TTGGTGGCAG	TTACCGCTGG	AAATAAAGCC	2820
	TAAATTTAAC	TGCTGTGTCA	AAAAATATGG	TCTGTATAAA	CAGACCATAT	TTTTATCCAA	2880
20	AAAAATTATC	TTAACTTTTA	TAAAGTATTA	TAAGCCAAAG	CTGTAATAAT	AAGAGATGTT	2940
20	GAAATAAGAG	ATGTTAAAGC	TGCTAGACAA	TCGGCTTGCG	ACGATAAAAT	AAGATACCTG	3000
	GAATGGACAG	CCCCAAAAACC	AATGCTGAGA	TGATAAAAAT	CGCCTCAAAA	AAATGACGCA	3060
25	TCATAACGAT	AAATAAATCC	ATATCAAATC	CAAAATAGCC	AATTTGTACC	ATGCTAACCA	3120
	TGGCTTTATA	GGCAGCGATT	CCCGGCATCA	ТАСАААТСАА	GCTAGGTACA	ATCAAGGCTT	3180
30	TAGGTGGCAG	GCCATGACGC	TGAGCAAAAT	GTACACCCAA	AAAGCTACCC	GCCATCGCCC	3240
50	CAAAGAATGT	TGCCACAACC	AAATGCACAC	CAAAAATTAC	CATCACTTGT	TTTAAACCAA	3300
	AACCAAGTGG	TGTTACCATC	ATGCAATGCA	TGATGTATTG	CTTTGTCAA		3349
35	(2) INFORMA	TION FOR SE	Q ID NO: 3:				
40	(((QUENCE CHAR A) LENGTH: B) TYPE: am C) STRANDED D) TOPOLOGY	573 amino a nino acid NESS:				

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 3: Met Lys Leu Pro Leu Lys Ile Ala Val Thr Ser Ala Met Ile Val Gly Leu Gly Ala Thr Ser Thr Val Asn Ala Gln Val Val Glu Gln Phe Phe Pro Asn Ile Phe Phe Asn Glu Asn His Asp Glu Leu Asp Asp Ala Tyr His Asn Met Ile Leu Gly Asp Thr Ala Ile Val Ser Asn Ser Gln

Asp Asn Ser Thr Gln Leu Lys Phe Tyr Ser Asn Asp Glu Asp Ser Val Pro Asp Ser Leu Leu Phe Ser Lys Leu His Glu Gln Gln Leu Asn Gly Phe Lys Ala Gly Asp Thr Ile Ile Pro Leu Asp Lys Asp Gly Lys Pro Val Tyr Thr Lys Asp Thr Arg Thr Lys Asp Gly Lys Val Glu Thr Val Tyr Ser Val Thr Thr Lys Ile Ala Thr Gln Asp Asp Val Glu Gln Ser Ala Tyr Ser Arg Gly Ile Gln Gly Asp Ile Asp Asp Leu Tyr Asp Ile Asn Arg Glu Val Asn Glu Tyr Leu Lys Ala Thr His Asp Tyr Asn Glu Arg Gln Thr Glu Ala Ile Asp Ala Leu Asn Lys Ala Ser Ser Ala Asn Thr Asp Arg Ile Asp Thr Ala Glu Glu Arg Ile Asp Lys Asn Glu Tyr Asp Ile Lys Ala Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Glu Leu Ser Gly His Leu Ile Asp Gln Lys Ala Asp Leu Thr Lys Asp Ile Lys Ala Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Glu Leu Ser Gly His Leu Ile Asp Gln Lys Ala Asp Leu Thr Lys Asp Ile Lys Ala Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg Leu Leu Asp Gln Lys Ala Asp Ile Ala Lys Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Ala Gln Asn Gln Thr Asp Ile Gln Asp Leu Ala Ala Tyr Asn Glu Leu Gln Asp Ala Tyr Ala Lys Gln Gln Thr Glu Ala Ile Asp Ala Leu Asn Lys Ala Ser Ser Glu Asn Thr Gln Asn Ile Ala Lys Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Ala Asn Asn Ile Asn Asn Ile Tyr Glu Leu Ala Gln Gln Gln Asp Gln His Ser

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

140

	Ser	Asp 370	Ile	Lys	Thr	Leu	Ala 375	Lys	Ala	Ser	Ala	Ala 380	Asn	Thr	Asp	Arg	
5	Ile 385	Ala	Lys	Asn	Lys	Ala 390	Asp	Ala	Asp	Ala	Ser 395	Phe	Glu	Thr	Leu	Thr 400	
	Lys	Asn	Gln	Asn	Thr 405	Leu	Ile	Glu	Lys	Asp 410	Lys	Glu	His	Asp	Lys 415	Leu	
10	Ile	Thr	Ala	Asn 420	Lys	Thr	Ala	Ile	Asp 425	Ala	Asn	Lys	Ala	Ser 430	Ala	Asp	
15	Thr	Lys	Phe 435	Ala	Ala	Thr	Ala	Asp 440	Ala	Ile	Thr	Lys	Asn 445	Gly	Asn	Ala	
10	Ile	Thr 450	Lys	Asn	Ala	Lys	Ser 455	Ile	Thr	Asp	Leu	Gly 460	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp	
20	Gly 465	Phe	Asp	Gly	Arg	Val 470	Thr	Ala	Leu	Asp	Thr 475	Lys	Val	Asn	Ala	Leu 480	
	Asp	Thr	Lys	Val	Asn 485	Ala	Phe	Asp	Gly	Arg 490	Ile	Thr	Ala	Leu	Asp 495	Ser	
25	Lys	Val	Glu	Asn 500	Gly	Met	Ala	Ala	Gln 505	Ala	Ala	Leu	Ser	Gly 510	Leu	Phe	
30	Gln	Pro	Tyr 515	Ser	Val	Gly	Lys	Phe 520	Asn	Ala	Thr	Ala	Ala 525	Leu	Gly	Gly	
50	Tyr	Gly 530	Ser	Lys	Ser	Ala	Val 535	Ala	Ile	Gly	Ala	Gly 540	Tyr	Arg	Val	Asn	
35	Pro 545	Asn	Leu	Ala	Phe	Lys 550	Ala	Gly	Ala	Ala	Ile 555	Asn	Thr	Ser	Gly	Asn 560	
	Lys	Lys	Gly	Ser	Tyr 565	Asn	Ile	Gly	Val	Asn 570	Tyr	Glu	Phe				
40	(2) INFO	RMATI	ION P	FOR S	SEQ 1	ID NO): 4:	:									
45	(i)	(B) (C)	LEN TYI STR	E CHA NGTH : PE : I RANDA	259 nucle DNES	96 ba eic a SS: c	ase p acid loubl	airs	5								
50	(xi) CTGGTGGTG										raaaa		יר דר	17000	ነ እ እ <i>ር</i>	4	60
	GCTCCGCC															-	120
55	TGCGATGA																180
	GGTTCGCT																240

WO 98/28333

PCT/US97/23930

ACATCAATCA TACCAACCAA ATCATACCAA CCAAATCGTA CAAACGGTTG ATACATGCCA 300 AAAATACCAT ATTGAAAGTA GGGTTTGGGT ATTATTTATG TAACTTATAT CTAATTTGGT 360 5 GTTGATACTT TGATAAAGCC TTGCTATACT GTAACCTAAA TGGATATGAT AGAGATTTTT 420 480 10 GATAGATAGA TAGATAGATA AAACTCTGTC TTTTATCTGT CCGCTGATGC TTTCTGCCTG 540 CCACCGATGA TATCATTTAT CTGCTTTTTA GGCATCAGTT ATTTCACCGT GATGACTGAT 600 GTGATGACTT AACTACCAAA AGAGAGTGCT AAATGAAAAC CATGAAACTT CTCCCCCTAA 660 15 AAATCGCTGT AACCAGTGCC ATGATTGTTG GCTTGGGTGC GACATCTACT GTGAATGCAC 720 AAGTAGTGGA ACAGTTTTTT CCGAATATCT TTTTTAATGA AAACCATGAT GAATTAGATG 780 20 ATGCATACCA TAATATGATC TTAGGGGATA CTGCGATTGT ATCTAATTCA CAAGATAATA 840 GTACTCAATT GAAATTTTAT TCTAATGATG AAGATTCAGT TCCTGACAGC CTACTCTTTA 900 GTAAACTACT TCATGAGCAG CAACTTAATG GTTTTAAAGC AGGTGACACA ATCATTCCTT 960 25 TGGATAAGGA TGGCAAACCT GTTTATACAA AGGACACGAG AACAAAGGAT GGTAAAGTAG 1020 AAACAGTTTA TTCGGTCACC ACCAAAATCG CTACCCAAGA TGATGTTGAA CAAAGTGCAT 1080 30 ATTCACGAGG CATTCAAGGT GATATCGATG ATCTGTATGA CATTAACCGT GAAGTCAATG 1140 AATACTTAAA AGCAACACAT GATTATAATG AAAGACAAAC TGAAGCAATT GACGCTCTAA 1200 ACAAAGCAAG CTCTGCGAAT ACTGATCGTA TTGATACTGC TGAAGAGCGT ATCGATAAAA 1260 35 ACGAATATGA CATTAAAGCA CTTGAAAGCA ATGTCGAAGA AGGTTTGTTG GAGCTAAGCG 1320 GTCACCTCAT TGATCAAAAA GCAGATCTTA CAAAAGACAT CAAAGCACTT GAAAGCAATG 1380 40 TCGAAGAAGG TTTGTTGGAG CTAAGCGGTC ACCTCATTGA TCAAAAAGCA GATCTTACAA 1440 AAGACATCAA AGCACTTGAA AGCAATGTCG AAGAAGGTTT GTTGGATCTA AGCGGTCGTC 1500 TGCTTGATCA AAAAGCAGAT ATCGCTAAAA ACCAAGCTGA CATTGCTCAA AACCAAACAG 1560 45 ACATCCAAGA TCTAGCCGCT TACAACGAGC TACAAGATGC CTATGCCAAA CAGCAAACCG 1620 AAGCGATTGA CGCTCTAAAC AAAGCAAGCT CTGAGAATAC ACAAAACATT GCTAAAAACC 1680 50 AAGCGGATAT TGCTAATAAC ATCAACAATA TCTATGAGCT GGCACAACAG CAAGATCAGC 1740 ATAGCTCTGA TATCAAAACC TTGGCAAAAG CAAGTGCTGC CAATACTGAT CGTATTGCTA 1800 AAAACAAAGC CGATGCTGAT GCAAGTTTTG AAACGCTCAC CAAAAATCAA AATACTTTGA 1860 55 TTGAAAAAGA TAAAGAGCAT GACAAATTAA TTACTGCAAA CAAAACTGCG ATTGATGCCA 1920

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

	ATAAAGCA	TC T	GCGG.	ATAC	C AA	GTTT	GCAG	CGA	CAGC.	AGA	CGCC	атта	CC A	АААА	TGGA	A	1980
	ATGCTATC.	AC T.	AAAA	ACGC	A AA	ATCT	ATCA	CTG.	ATTT	GGG	TACT	AAAG	TG G	ATGG	TTTT	G	2040
5	ACGGTCGT	GT A	ACTG	CATT	A GA	CACC	AAAG	TCA	ATGC	CTT	AGAC.	ACCA	AA G	TCAA	TGCC'	T	2100
	TTGATGGT	CG T	ATCA	CAGC	r tt.	AGAC	AGTA	AAG	TTGA	AAA	CGGT.	ATGG	CT G	CCCA	AGCT	G	2160
10	CCCTAAGT	GG T	CTAT'	TCCA	G CC	TTAT	AGCG	TTG	GTAA	GTT	TAAT	GCGA	CC G	CTGC.	ACTT	G	2220
10	GTGGCTAT	GG C'	TCAA	AATC	r gc	GGTT	GCTA	TCG	GTGC'	IGG	CTAT	CGTG	TG A	ATCC.	AAAT	С	2280
	TGGCGTTT	AA AG	GCTG	GTGC	G GC	GATT	АТАА	CCA	GTGG'	ГАА	TAAA	AAAG	GC T	CTTA	TAAC	A	2340
15	TCGGTGTG	AA T'	TACG	AGTT	Г ТА.	ATTG	ТСТА	TCA	TCAC	CAA	AAAA	AAGC	AG T	CAGT	T'TAC'	r	2400
	GGCTGCTT	TT T	TATG	GGTT	r TT	GTGG	CTTT	TGG'	TTGŤ	GAG	TGAT	GGAT	AA A	AGCT	TATC	A	2460
20	AGCGATTG	AT G	AATA	TCAA	r aa	ATGA	TTGG	TAA	ATAT	CAA	TAAA	GCGG'	TT T.	AGGG'	TTTT'	г	2520
20	GGATATCT	TT TZ	AATA	AGTT	r aa	AAAC	CCCT	GCA'	TAAA	ATA	AAGC'	TGGG	CA T	CAGA	GCTG	С	2580
	GAGTAGCG	GC A	FACA	3													2596
25	(2) INFO	RMAT:	ION 1	FOR S	SEQ (ID N	0: 5	:									
30	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 892 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 																
35	(xi)	SEQ	JENCI	E DES	SCRI	PTIO	N: SI	EQ II	O NO	: 5:							
55	Met 1	Asn	-		-	-		-	-		Ala		-		Leu 15	Val	
40	Ala	Cys	Ser	Glu 20	Phe	Ala	Lys	Gly	His 25	Thr	Lys	Lys	Ala	Val 30	Leu	Gly	
	Ser	Leu	Leu 35	Ile	Val	Gly	Ala	Leu 40	Gly	Met	Ala	Thr	Thr 45	Ala	Ser	Ala	
45	Gln	Ala 50	Thr	Lys	Gly	Thr	Gly 55	Lys	His	Val	Val	Asp 60	Asn	Lys	Asp	Asn	
50	Lys 65	Ala	Lys	Gly	Asp	Tyr 70	Ser	Thr	Ala	Ser	Gly 75	Gly	Lys	Asp	Asn	Glu 80	
50	Ala	Lys	Gly	Asn	Tyr 85	Ser	Thr	Val	Gly	Gly 90	Gly	Asp	Tyr	Asn	Glu 95	Ala	
55	Lys	Gly	Asn	Tyr 100	Ser	Thr	Val	Gly	Gly 105	Gly	Ser	Ser	Asn	Thr 110	Ala	Lys	

Gly Glu Lys Ser Thr Ile Gly Gly Gly Asp Thr Asn Asp Ala Asn Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Ile Gly Gly Gly Tyr Tyr Ser Arg Ala Ile Gly Asp Ser Ser Thr Ile Gly Gly Gly Tyr Tyr Asn Gln Ala Thr Gly Glu Lys Ser Thr Val Ala Gly Gly Arg Asn Asn Gln Ala Thr Gly Asn Asn Ser Thr Val Ala Gly Gly Ser Tyr Asn Gln Ala Thr Gly Asn Asn Ser Thr Val Ala Gly Gly Ser His Asn Gln Ala Thr Gly Glu Gly Ser Phe Ala Ala Gly Val Glu Asn Lys Ala Asn Ala Asn Asn Ala Val Ala Leu Gly Lys Asn Asn Thr Ile Asp Gly Asp Asn Ser Val Ala Ile Gly Ser Asn Asn Thr Ile Asp Ser Gly Lys Gln Asn Val Phe Ile Leu Gly Ser Ser Thr Asn Thr Thr Asn Ala Gln Ser Gly Ser Val Leu Leu Gly His Asn Thr Ala Gly Lys Lys Ala Thr Ala Val Ser Ser Ala Lys Val Asn Gly Leu Thr Leu Gly Asn Phe Ala Gly Ala Ser Lys Thr Gly Asn Gly Thr Val Ser Val Gly Ser Glu Asn Asn Glu Arq Gln Ile Val Asn Val Gly Ala Gly Asn Ile Ser Ala Asp Ser Thr Asp Ala Val Asn Gly Ser Gln Leu Tyr Ala Leu Ala Thr Ala Val Lys Ala Asp Ala Asp Glu Asn Phe Lys Ala Leu Thr Lys Thr Gln Asn Thr Leu Ile Glu Gln Gly Glu Ala Gln Asp Ala Leu Ile Ala Gln Asn Gln Thr Asp Ile Thr Ala Asn Lys Thr Ala Ile Glu Arg Asn Phe Asn Arg Thr Val Val Asn Gly Phe Glu Ile Glu Lys Asn Lys Ala Gly Ile Ala Lys Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Gln

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

	Thr	Leu	Glu	Asn 420	Asn	Val	Gly	Glu	Glu 425	Leu	Leu	Asn	Leu	Ser 430	Gly	Arg
5	Leu	Leu	Asp 435	Gln	Lys	Ala	Asp	Ile 440	Asp	Asn	Asn	Ile	Asn 445	Asn	Ile	Tyr
	Asp	Leu 450	Ala	Gln	Gln	Gln	Asp 455	Gln	His	Ser	Ser	Asp 460	Ile	Lys	Thr	Leu
10	Lys 465	Lys	Asn	Val	Glu	Glu 470	Gly	Leu	Leu	Asp	Leu 475	Ser	Gly	Arg	Leu	Ile 480
15	Asp	Gln	Lys	Ala	Asp 485	Leu	Thr	Lys	Asp	Ile 490	Lys	Thr	Leu	Glu	Asn 495	Asn
	Val	Glu	Glu	Gly 500	Leu	Leu	Asp	Leu	Ser 505	Gly	Arg	Leu	Ile	Asp 510	Gln	Lys
20	Ala	Asp	Ile 515	Ala	Lys	Asn	Gln	Ala 520	Asp	Ile	Ala	Gln	Asn 525	Gln	Thr	Asp
		Gln 530					535					540		_		
25	545	Gln				550					555					560
30		Asp			565					570					575	
		Ala		580					585					590	_	
35		Lys	595			_		600			-	-	605			
40		Gly 610					615					620				
40	625	Gly				630					635					640
45		Ala			645					650					655	-
		His		660					665					670		
50		Asp	675					680					685			
55		Leu 690					695					700				
55	Val 705	Glu	Gln	Asn	Lys	Ala 710	Ile	Asn	Gln	Glu	Leu 715	Glu	Gly	Phe	Ala	Ala 720

His Ala Asp Val Gln Asp Lys Gln Ile Leu Gln Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Thr Thr Asn Lys Ala Ala Ile Glu Gln Asn Ile Asn Arg Thr Val Ala Asn Gly Phe Glu Ile Glu Lys Asn Lys Ala Gly Ile Ala Thr Asn Lys Gln Glu Leu Ile Leu Gln Asn Asp Arg Leu Asn Gln Ile Asn Glu Thr Asn Asn Arg Gln Asp Gln Lys Ile Asp Gln Leu Gly Tyr Ala Leu Lys Glu Gln Gly Gln His Phe Asn Asn Arg Ile Ser Ala Val Glu Arg Gln Thr Ala Gly Gly Ile Ala Asn Ala Ile Ala Ile Ala Thr Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Ala Gly Glu His His Val Leu Phe Gly Ser Gly Tyr His Asn Gly Gln Ala Ala Val Ser Leu Gly Ala Ala Gly Leu Ser Asp Thr Gly Lys Ser Thr Tyr Lys Ile Gly Leu Ser Trp Ser Asp Ala Gly Gly Leu Ser Gly Gly Val Gly Gly Ser Tyr Arg Trp Lys

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 6:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 3381 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

- (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 6:

TGTGAGCAAA TGACTGGCGT AAATGACTGA TGAATGTCTA TTTAATGAAA GATATCAATA TATAAAAGTT GACTATAGCG ATGCAATACA GTAAAATTTG TTACGGCTAA ACATAACGAC GGTCCAAGAT GGCGGATATC GCCATTTACC AACCTGATAA TCAGTTTGAT AGCCATTAGC GATGGCATCA AGTTGTGTTG TTGTATTGTC ATATAAACGG TAAATTTGGT TTGGTGGATG CCCCATCTGA TTTACCGTCC CCCTAATAAG TGAGGGGGGG GGAGACCCCA GTCATTTATT AGGAGACTAA GATGAACAAA ATTTATAAAG TGAAAAAAA TGCCGCAGGT CACTTGGTGG CATGTTCTGA ATTTGCCAAA GGCCATACCA AAAAGGCAGT TTTGGGCAGT TTATTGATTG

PCT/US97/23930

TTGGGGCATT GGGCATGGCA ACGACGGCGT CTGCACAAGC AACCAAAGGC ACAGGCAAGC 480 ACGTTGTTGA CAATAAGGAC AACAAAGCCA AAGGCGATTA CTCTACCGCC AGTGGTGGCA 540 5 AGGACAACGA AGCCAAAGGC AATTACTCTA CCGTCGGTGG TGGCGATTAT AACGAAGCCA 600 AAGGCAATTA CTCTACCGTC GGTGGTGGCT CTAGTAATAC CGCCAAAGGC GAGAAATCAA 660 10 CCATCGGTGG TGGCGATACT AACGACGCCA ACGGCACATA CTCTACCATC GGTGGTGGCT 720 ATTATAGCCG AGCCATAGGC GATAGCTCTA CCATCGGTGG TGGTTATTAT AACCAAGCCA 780 CAGGCGAGAA ATCAACGGTT GCAGGGGGGCA GGAATAACCA AGCCACAGGC AACAACTCAA 840 15 CGGTTGCAGG CGGCTCTTAT AACCAAGCCA CAGGCAACAA CTCAACGGTT GCAGGTGGCT 900 CTCATAACCA AGCCACAGGT GAAGGTTCAT TTGCAGCAGG TGTAGAGAAC AAAGCCAATG 960 20 CCAACAACGC CGTCGCTCTA GGTAAAAATA ACACCATCGA TGGCGATAAC TCAGTAGCCA 1020 TCGGCTCTAA TAATACCATT GACAGTGGCA AACAAAATGT CTTTATTCTT GGCTCTAGCA 1080 CAAACAAC AAATGCACAA AGCGGCTCCG TGCTGCTGGG TCATAATACC GCTGGCAAAA 1140 25 AAGCAACCGC TGTTAGCAGT GCCAAAGTGA ACGGCTTAAC CCTAGGAAAT TTTGCAGGTG 1200 CATCAAAAAC TGGTAATGGT ACTGTATCTG TCGGTAGTGA GAATAATGAG CGTCAAATCG 1260 30 TCAATGTTGG TGCAGGTAAT ATCAGTGCTG ATTCAACAGA TGCTGTTAAT GGCTCACAGC 1320 TATATGCTTT GGCCACAGCT GTCAAAGCCG ATGCCGATGA AAACTTTAAA GCACTCACCA 1380 AAACTCAAAA TACTTTGATT GAGCAAGGTG AAGCACAAGA CGCATTAATC GCTCAAAATC 1440 35 AAACTGACAT CACTGCCAAT AAAACTGCCA TTGAGCGAAA TTTTAATAGA ACTGTTGTCA 1500 ATGGGTTTGA GATTGAGAAA AATAAAGCTG GTATTGCTAA AAACCAAGCG GATATCCAAA 1560 40 CGCTTGAAAA CAATGTCGGA GAAGAACTAT TAAATCTAAG CGGTCGCCTG CTTGATCAAA 1620 AAGCGGATAT TGATAATAAC ATCAACAATA TCTATGATCT GGCACAACAG CAAGATCAGC 1680 ATAGCTCTGA TATCAAAAACA CTTAAAAAAA ATGTCGAAGA AGGTTTGTTG GATCTAAGTG 1740 45 GTCGCCTCAT TGATCAAAAA GCAGATCTTA CGAAAGACAT CAAAACACTT GAAAACAATG 1800 TCGAAGAAGG TTTGTTGGAT CTAAGCGGTC GCCTCATTGA TCAAAAAGCA GATATTGCTA 1860 50 AAAACCAAGC TGACATTGCT CAAAACCAAA CAGACATCCA AGATCTGGCC GCTTACAACG 1920 AGCTACAAGA CCAGTATGCT CAAAAGCAAA CCGAAGCGAT TGACGCTCTA AATAAAGCAA 1980 GCTCTGCCAA TACTGATCGT ATTGCTACTG CTGAATTGGG TATCGCTGAG AACAAAAAG 2040 55 ACGCTCAGAT CGCCAAAGCA CAAGCCAATG AAAATAAAGA CGGCATTGCT AAAAACCAAG 2100

146

PCT/US97/23930

CTGATATCCA GTTGCACGAT AAAAAAATCA CCAATCTAGG TATCCTTCAC AGCATGGTTG 2160 CAAGAGCGGT AGGAAATAAC ACACAAGGTG TTGCTACCAA TAAAGCTGAC ATTGCTAAAA 2220 5 ACCAAGCAGA TATTGCTAAT AACATCAAAA ATATCTATGA GCTGGCACAA CAGCAAGATC 2280 AGCATAGCTC TGATATCAAA ACCTTGGCAA AAGTAAGTGC TGCCAATACT GATCGTATTG 2340 CTAAAAACAA AGCTGAAGCT GATGCAAGTT TTGAAACGCT CACCAAAAAT CAAAATACTT 2400 10 TGATTGAGCA AGGTGAAGCA TTGGTTGAGC AAAATAAAGC CATCAATCAA GAGCTTGAAG 2460 GGTTTGCGGC TCATGCAGAT GTTCAAGATA AGCAAATTTT ACAAAACCAA GCTGATATCA 2520 15 CTACCAATAA GGCCGCTATT GAACAAAATA TCAATAGAAC TGTTGCCAAT GGGTTTGAGA 2580 TTGAGAAAAA TAAAGCTGGT ATTGCTACCA ATAAGCAAGA GCTTATTCTT CAAAATGATC 2640 GATTAAATCA AATTAATGAG ACAAATAATC GTCAGGATCA GAAGATTGAT CAATTAGGTT 2700 20 ATGCACTAAA AGAGCAGGGT CAGCATTTTA ATAATCGTAT TAGTGCTGTT GAGCGTCAAA 2760 CAGCTGGAGG TATTGCAAAT GCTATCGCAA TTGCAACTTT ACCATCGCCC AGTAGAGCAG 2820 25 GTGAGCATCA TGTCTTATTT GGTTCAGGTT ATCACAATGG TCAAGCTGCG GTATCATTGG 2880 GTGCGGCTGG GTTAAGTGAT ACAGGAAAAT CAACTTATAA GATTGGTCTA AGCTGGTCAG 2940 ATGCAGGTGG ATTATCTGGT GGTGTTGGTG GCAGTTACCG CTGGAAATAG AGCCTAAATT 3000 30 TAACTGCTGT ATCAAAAAAT ATGGTCTGTA TAAACAGACC ATATTTTTAT CTAAAAACTT 3060 ATCTTAACTT TTATGAAGCA TCATAAGCCA AAGCTGAGTA ATAATAAGAG ATGTTAAAAT 3120 35 3180 GACAGCCCCA AAACCAATGC TGAGATGATA AAAATCGCCT CAAAAAAATG ACGCATCATA 3240 ACGATAAATA AATCCATATC AAATCCAAAA TAGCCAATTT GTACCATGCT AACCATGGCT 3300 40 TTATAGGCAG CGATTCCCGG CATCATACAA ATCAAGCTAG GTACAATCAA GGCTTTAGGC 3360 GGCAGGCCAT GACGCTGAGC A 3381

147

45

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 7:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 624 amino acids

50

55

- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 7:

Val Asn Lys Ile Tyr Lys Val Lys Lys Asn Ala Ala Gly His Ser Val151015

PCT/US97/23930

Ala Cys Ser Glu Phe Ala Lys Gly His Thr Lys Lys Ala Val Leu Gly Ser Leu Leu Ile Val Gly Ala Leu Gly Met Ala Thr Thr Ala Ser Ala Gln Thr Gly Ser Thr Asn Ala Ala Asn Gly Asn Ile Ile Ser Gly Val Gly Ala Tyr Val Gly Gly Gly Val Ile Asn Gln Ala Lys Gly Asn Tyr Pro Thr Val Gly Gly Gly Phe Asp Asn Arg Ala Thr Gly Asn Tyr Ser Val Ile Ser Gly Gly Phe Asp Asn Gln Ala Lys Gly Glu His Ser Thr Ile Ala Gly Gly Glu Ser Asn Gln Ala Thr Gly Arg Asn Ser Thr Val Ala Gly Gly Ser Asn Asn Gln Ala Val Gly Thr Asn Ser Thr Val Ala Gly Gly Ser Asn Asn Gln Ala Lys Gly Ala Asn Ser Phe Ala Ala Gly Val Gly Asn Gln Ala Asn Thr Asp Asn Ala Val Ala Leu Gly Lys Asn Asn Thr Ile Asn Gly Asn Asn Ser Ala Ala Ile Gly Ser Glu Asn Thr Val Asn Glu Asn Gln Lys Asn Val Phe Ile Leu Gly Ser Asn Thr Thr Asn Ala Gln Ser Gly Ser Val Leu Leu Gly His Glu Thr Ser Gly Lys Glu Ala Thr Ala Val Ser Arg Ala Arg Val Asn Gly Leu Thr Leu Lys Asn Phe Ser Gly Val Ser Lys Ala Asp Asn Gly Thr Val Ser Val Gly Ser Gln Gly Lys Glu Arg Gln Ile Val His Val Gly Ala Gly Gln Ile Ser Asp Asp Ser Thr Asp Ala Val Asn Gly Ser Gln Leu Tyr Ala Leu Ala Thr Ala Val Asp Asp Asn Gln Tyr Asp Ile Glu Ile Asn Gln Asp Asn Ile Lys Asp Leu Gln Lys Glu Val Lys Gly Leu Asp Lys Glu Val

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

PCT/US97/23930

149

	Gly	Val	Leu	Ser	Arg 325	Asp	Ile	Gly	Ser	Leu 330	His	Asp	Asp	Val	Ala 335	Asp
5	Asn	Gln	Ala	Asp 340	Ile	Ala	Lys	Asn	Lys 345	Ala	Asp	Ile	Lys	Glu 350	Leu	Asp
10	Lys	Glu	Met 355	Asn	Val	Leu	Ser	Arg 360	Asp	Ile	Val	Ser	Leu 365	Asn	Asp	Asp
	Val	Ala 370	Asp	Asn	Gln	Ala	Asp 375	Ile	Ala	Lys	Asn	Gln 380	Ala	Asp	Ile	Lys
15	385		Glu			390			•		395	_			-	400
20			Asp		405		-		-	410					415	-
20			Ala	420			_		425					430		
25		-	Ala 435					440	-	-			445		-	
		450	Asp				455					460				
30	465		Lys	_	-	470		_	-		475				-	480
25			Asp		485	-				490		-			495	
35			Ala	500					505					510		
40			Thr 515					520					525			
		530	Leu	_			535				_	540	_			
45	545		Ser			550		-			555					560
50	-		Phe		565				_	570					575	
50		_	Gly	580			-		585					590	-	-
55			Asn 595					600	_				605			
	ser	GIY 610	Asn	гÀг	гλг	σтλ	Ser 615	Tyr	ASN	тте	сту	Va1 620	ASN	ıyr	GIU	Pue

150

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 8:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 3295 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

10

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 8:

GCCGCACCTG ACCGAGACGC TCCGCCAAAT CAATGCGTCG GTGTACTATG CCCCGACCGA 60 15 GCTATGCACG GATAATGGTG CGATGATCGC CTATGCTGGC TTTTGTCGGC TAAGCCGTGG 120 ACAGTCGGAT GACTTGGCGG TTCGCTGCAT TCCCCGATGG GATATGACAA CGCTTGGTAT 180 CGAATATGAT AATTAGGCTG TGGTATTTGA GTTTTGAGTA ATGTACCTAC TACCACTAAT 240 20 TTATCATACA ATACATAAAC ATAAAAAACA TCGGTATTGT TAAAAAAACAA TACCCAAGTT 300 AAAATAGCTC AATACTTTAC CATAGCACAA AGAAACTTGT GAACGAAACA TTTAATAATT 360 25 GCCCAAAATG TCACTGCACA CACTTTGTAA AAGCAGGTTT GGGCAATGGC AAACAACGAT 420 ACAAATGCAA AGGTTACCAT CACTATTTT CTGTGAAGCA ACGAAGCAAC CAAAAAAGTA 480 ATGACATTAA AAAAACAAGC CATTGATACA AACAGTAAAC AAATCTTAGG CTTTGTCTGT 540 30 GGTAAAACAG ACACTAACAC CTTTAAACGA CTTTATCAGC AGTTAAATAC CCATAACATT 600 CAACTGTTTT TTAGTGACTA CTGGAAATCT TATCGTCAAG TCATTTTAAA GCCAAAACAT 660 35 ATAACAAGCA AAGCTCAAAAC TTTTACCATA GAGGACTATA ATAGTCTCAT TGGGCATTTC 720 ATAGCAAGAT TTACAAGAAA GTCAAAGTAT TATTCTAAAT CCGAAAAAAT GATAGAAAAC 780 ACGTTGAATT TATTATTTGC TAAGTGGAAT GGTAGCTTAA GATATGTATT TTAATTTAAC 840 40 AATGCCAAAA ACATCAATTA CAGTAAGATT TTAGGCGTTT TGCAGTTGCT ACTTTAGTAA 900 AGCTTTGTTA TACTAGCTGT TAATATACTC AAGCTTGTTT GTGTTTGAGC TATGTTTATT 960 45 TTATAGCAGT AGTTGGTTAT AAAATATAAA TAAAGCTAAG CTCGAGGGTT TGGTAATGGT 1020 TTTTTATGTT TATAATACCA ACAGAGTATC TATACAGCTA AAATAGCTAA TACCTTAGGT 1080 GTATTACAAG TAAAAATCCT TTGTTAATCA GGGAGTGTAT TATATGTATA TTTCCTTTGT 1140 50 ATTTGGTTAT AGCAATCCCT TGGTAAGAAA TCATATCTAT TTTTTATTGT TCAATTATTC 1200 AGGAGACTAA GGTGAACAAA ATTTATAAAG TGAAAAAAAA TGCCGCAGGT CATTCGGTGG 1260 55 CATGTTCTGA ATTTGCCAAA GGCCATACCA AAAAGGCAGT TTTGGGCAGT TTATTGATTG 1320 TTGGGGCATT GGGCATGGCA ACGACAGCGT CTGCACAAAC AGGCAGTACA AATGCAGCCA 1380

PCT/US97/23930

ACGGCAATAT AATCAGCGGC GTAGGCGCGT ACGTCGGTGG TGGCGTTATA AACCAAGCCA 1440 AAGGCAATTA CCCTACCGTC GGTGGTGGCT TTGATAACCG AGCCACAGGC AATTACTCTG 1500 5 TCATCAGTGG TGGCTTTGAT AACCAAGCCA AAGGCGAGCA CTCTACCATC GCAGGGGGTG 1560 AGAGTAACCA AGCTACAGGT CGTAACTCAA CGGTTGCAGG GGGTTCTAAT AACCAAGCCG 1620 10 TGGGTACAAA CTCAACGGTT GCAGGGGGTT CTAATAACCA AGCCAAAGGT GCAAATTCAT 1680 TTGCAGCAGG TGTAGGTAAC CAAGCCAATA CCGACAACGC CGTCGCTCTA GGTAAAAATA 1740 ACACCATCAA TGGCAATAAC TCAGCAGCCA TCGGCTCTGA GAATACCGTT AACGAAAATC 1800 15 AAAAAAATGT CTTTATTCTT GGCTCTAACA CAACAAATGC ACAAAGCGGC TCAGTACTGC 1860 TAGGTCATGA AACCTCTGGT AAAGAAGCGA CCGCTGTTAG CAGAGCCAGA GTGAACGGCT 1920 20 TAACCCTAAA AAATTTTTCA GGCGTATCAA AAGCTGATAA TGGTACTGTA TCTGTCGGTA 1980 GTCAGGGTAA AGAGCGTCAA ATCGTTCATG TTGGTGCAGG TCAGATCAGT GATGATTCAA 2040 CAGATGCTGT TAATGGCTCA CAGCTATATG CTTTGGCTAC AGCTGTTGAT GACAACCAAT 2100 25 ATGACATTGA AATAAACCAA GATAATATCA AAGATCTTCA GAAGGAGGTG AAAGGTCTTG 2160 ATAAGGAAGT GGGTGTATTA AGCCGAGACA TTGGTTCACT TCATGATGAT GTTGCTGACA 2220 30 ACCAAGCTGA TATTGCTAAA AACAAAGCTG ACATCAAAGA GCTTGATAAG GAGATGAATG 2280 TATTAAGCCG AGACATTGTC TCACTTAATG ATGATGTTGC TGATAACCAA GCTGACATTG 2340 CTAAAAACCA AGCGGATATC AAAACACTTG AAAACAATGT CGAAGAAGGT TTATTGGATC 2400 35 TAAGCGGTCG CCTCATTGAT CAAAAAGCAG ATATTGATAA TAACATCAAC CATATCTATG 2460 AGCTGGCACA ACAGCAAGAT CAGCATAGCT CTGATATCAA AACCTTGGCA AAAGCAAGTG 2520 40 CTGCCAATAC TGATCGTATT GCTAAAAACA AAGCCGATGC TGATGCAAGT TTTGAAACAC 2580 TCACCAAAAA TCAAAATACT TTGATTGAAA AAGATAAAGA GCATGACAAA TTAATTACTG 2640 CAAACAAAAC TGCGATTGAT GCCAATAAAG CATCTGCGGA TACCAAGTTT GCAGCGACAG 2700 45 CAGACGCCAT TACCAAAAAT GGAAATGCTA TCACTAAAAA CGCAAAATCT ATCACTGATT 2760 TGGGTACTAA AGTGGATGGT TTTGACGGTC GTGTAACTGC ATTAGACACC AAAGTCAATG 2820 50 CCTTTGATGG TCGCATCACA GCTTTAGACA GTAAAGTTGA AAACGGTATG GCTGCCCAAG 2880 CTGCCCTAAG TGGTCTATTC CAGCCTTATA GCGTTGGTAA GTTTAATGCG ACCGCTGCAC 2940 TTGGTGGCTA TGGCTCAAAA TCTGCGGTTG CTATCGGTGC TGGCTATCGT GTGAATCCAA 3000 55 ATCTGGCGTT TAAAGCTGGT GCGGCGATTA ATACCAGTGG CAATAAAAAA GGCTCTTATA 3060

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

151

ACATCGGTGT GAATTACGAG TTCTAATTGT CTATCATCAC CAAAAAAAGC AGTCAGTTTA 3120 CTGGCTGCTT TTTTATGGGT TTTTATGGCT TTTGGTTGTG AGTGATGGAT AAAAGCTTAT 3180 CAAGCGATTG ATGAATATCA ATAAATGATT GGTAAATATC AATAAAGCGG TTTAGGGTTT 3240 TTGGATATCT TTTAATAAGT TTAAAAACCC CTGCATAAAA TAAAGCTGGC ATCAG 3295 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 9: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 941 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS:

- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 9:

Met Asn Lys Ile Tyr Lys Val Lys Lys Asn Ala Ala Gly His Leu Val Ala Cys Ser Glu Phe Ala Lys Gly His Thr Lys Lys Ala Val Leu Gly Ser Leu Leu Ile Val Gly Ile Leu Gly Met Ala Thr Thr Ala Ser Ala Gln Met Ala Thr Thr Pro Ser Ala Gln Val Val Lys Thr Asn Asn Lys Lys Asn Gly Thr His Pro Phe Ile Gly Gly Gly Asp Tyr Asn Thr Thr Lys Gly Asn Tyr Pro Thr Ile Gly Gly Gly His Phe Asn Thr Ala Glu Gly Asn Tyr Ser Thr Val Gly Gly Gly Phe Thr Asn Glu Ala Ile Gly Lys Asn Ser Thr Val Gly Gly Gly Phe Thr Asn Glu Ala Met Gly Glu Tyr Ser Thr Val Ala Gly Gly Ala Asn Asn Gln Ala Lys Gly Asn Tyr Ser Thr Val Gly Gly Gly Asn Gly Asn Lys Ala Ile Gly Asn Asn Ser Thr Val Val Gly Gly Ser Asn Asn Gln Ala Lys Gly Glu His Ser Thr Ile Ala Gly Gly Lys Asn Asn Gln Ala Thr Gly Asn Gly Ser Phe Ala Ala Gly Val Glu Asn Lys Ala Asp Ala Asn Asn Ala Val Ala Leu Gly

PCT/US97/23930

	Asn Ly 21		Thr	Ile	Glu	Gly 215	Thr	Asn	Ser	Val	Ala 220	Ile	Gly	Ser	Asn
5	Asn Tr 225	r Val	Lys	Thr	Gly 230	Lys	Glu	Asn	Val	Phe 235	Ile	Leu	Gly	Ser	Asn 240
10	Thr As	n Thr	Glu	Asn 245	Ala	Gln	Ser	Gly	Ser 250	Val	Leu	Leu	Gly	Asn 255	Asn
	Thr Al	a Gly	Lys 260	Ala	Ala	Thr	Thr	Val 265	Asn	Asn	Ala	Glu	Val 270	Asn	Gly
15	Leu Th	r Leu 275		Asn	Phe	Ala	Gly 280	Ala	Ser	Lys	Ala	Asn 285	Ala	Asn	Asn
	Ile Gl 29	-	Val	Ser	Val	Gly 295	Ser	Glu	Asn	Asn	Glu 300	Arg	Gln	Ile	Val
20	Asn Va 305	l Gly	Ala	Gly	Gln 310	Ile	Ser	Ala	Thr	Ser 315	Thr	Asp	Ala	Val	Asn 320
25	Gly Se	r Gln	Leu	Hìs 325	Ala	Leu	Ala	Lys	Ala 330	Val	Ala	Lys	Asn	Lys 335	Ser
	Asp Il	e Lys	Gly 340	Leu	Asn	Lys	Gly	Val 345	Lys	Glu	Leu	Asp	Lys 350	Glu	Val
30	Gly Va	l Leu 355		Arg	Asp	Ile	Asn 360	Ser	Leu	His	Asp	Asp 365	Val	Ala	Asp
	Asn Gl 37		Ser	Ile	Ala	Lys 375	Asn	Lys	Ala	Asp	Ile 380	Lys	Gly	Leu	Asn
35	Lys Gl 385	u Val	Lys	Glu	Leu 390	Asp	Lys	Glu	Val	Gly 395	Val	Leu	Ser	Arg	Asp 400
40	Ile Gl	y Ser	Leu	His 405	Asp	Asp	Val	Ala	Asp 410	Asn	Gln	Asp	Ser	Ile 415	Ala
	Lys As	n Lys	Ala 420	Asp	Ile	Lys	Gly	Leu 425	Asn	Lys	Glu	Val	Lys 430	Glu	Leu
45	Asp Ly	s Glu 435		Gly	Val	Leu	Ser 440	Arg	Asp	Ile	Gly	Ser 445	Leu	His	Asp
	Asp Va 45		Thr	Asn	Gln	Ala 455	Asp	Ile	Ala	Lys	Asn 460	Gln	Ala	Asp	Ile
50	Lys Th 465	r Leu	Glu	Asn	Asn 470	Val	Glu	Glu	Glu	Leu 475	Leu	Asn	Leu	Ser	Gly 480
55	Arg Le	u Ile	Asp	Gln 485	Lys	Ala	Asp	Ile	Asp 490	Asn	Asn	Ile	Asn	Asn 495	Ile
-	Tyr Gl	u Leu	Ala 500	Gln	Gln	Gln	Asp	Gln 505	His	Ser	Ser	Asp	Ile 510	Lys	Thr

153

PCT/US97/23930

	Leu	Lys	Asn 515	Asn	Val	Glu	Glu	Gly 520	Leu	Leu	Asp	Leu	Ser 525	Gly	Arg	Leu
5	Ile	Asp 530	Gln	Lys	Ala	Asp	Leu 535	Thr	Lys	Asp	Ile	Lys 540	Thr	Leu	Lys	Asn
10	Asn 545	Val	Glu	Glu	Gly	Leu 550	Leu	Asp	Leu	Ser	Gly 555	Arg	Leu	Ile	Asp	Gln 560
	Lys	Ala	Asp	Ile	Ala 565	Lys	Asn	Gln	Ala	Asp 570	Ile	Ala	Gln	Asn	Gln 575	Thr
15	Asp	Ile	Gln	Asp 580	Leu	Ala	Ala	Tyr	Asn 585	Glu	Leu	Gln	Asp	Gln 590	Tyr	Ala
	Gln	Lys	Gln 595	Thr	Glu	Ala	Ile	Asp 600	Ala	Leu	Asn	Lys	Ala 605	Ser	Ser	Ala
20	Asn	Thr 610	Asp	Arg	Ile	Ala	Thr 615	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gly	Ile 620	Ala	Glu	Asn	Lys
25	Lys 625	Asp	Ala	Gln	Ile	Ala 630	Lys	Ala	Gln	Ala	Asn 635	Glu	Asn	Lys	Asp	Gly 640
	Ile	Ala	Lys	Asn	Gln 645	Ala	Asp	Ile	Gln	Leu 650	His	Asp	Lys	Lys	Ile 655	Thr
30	Asn	Leu	Gly	Ile 660	Leu	His	Ser	Met	Val 665	Ala	Arg	Ala	Val	Gly 670	Asn	Asn
	Thr	Gln	Gly 675	Val	Ala	Thr	Asn	Lys 680	Ala	Asp	Ile	Ala	Lys 685	Asn	Gln	Ala
35	Asp	Ile 690	Ala	Asn	Asn	Ile	Lys 695	Asn	Ile	Tyr	Glu	Leu 700	Ala	Gln	Gln	Gln
40	Asp 705	Gln	His	Ser	Ser	Asp 710	Ile	Lys	Thr	Leu	Ala 715	Lys	Val	Ser	Ala	Ala 720
	Asn	Thr	Asp	Arg	Ile 725	Ala	Lys	Asn	Lys	Ala 730	Glu	Ala	Asp	Ala	Ser 735	Phe
45	Glu	Thr	Leu	Thr 740	Lys	Asn	Gln	Asn	Thr 745	Leu	Ile	Glu	Gln	Gly 750	Glu	Ala
	Leu	Val	Glu 755	Gln	Asn	Lys	Ala	Ile 760	Asn	Gln	Glu	Leu	Glu 765	Gly	Phe	Ala
50	Ala	His 770	Ala	Asp	Val	Gln	Asp 775	Lys	Gln	Ile	Leu	Gln 780	Asn	Gln	Ala	Asp
55	Ile 785	Thr	Thr	Asn	Lys	Thr 790	Ala	Ile	Glu	Gln	Asn 795	Ile	Asn	Arg	Thr	Val 800
	Ala	Asn	Gly	Phe	Glu 805	Ile	Glu	Lys	Asn	Lys 810	Ala	Gly	Ile	Ala	Thr 815	Asn

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

154

PCT/US97/23930

Lys Gln Glu Leu Ile Leu Gln Asn Asp Arg Leu Asn Gln Ile Asn Glu Thr Asn Asn His Gln Asp Gln Lys Ile Asp Gln Leu Gly Tyr Ala Leu Lys Glu Gln Gly Gln His Phe Asn Asn Arq Ile Ser Ala Val Glu Arq Gln Thr Ala Gly Gly Ile Ala Asn Ala Ile Ala Ile Ala Thr Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Ala Gly Glu His His Val Leu Phe Gly Ser Gly Tyr His Asn Gly Gln Ala Ala Val Ser Leu Gly Ala Ala Gly Leu Ser Asp Thr Gly Lys Ser Thr Tyr Lys Ile Gly Leu Ser Trp Ser Asp Ala Gly Gly Leu Ser Gly Gly Val Gly Gly Ser Tyr Arg Trp Lys (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 10:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 3538 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

- (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 10:

TTCTGTGAGC AAATGACTGG CGTAAATGAC TGATGAGTGT CTATTTAATG AAAGATATCA ATATATAAAA GTTGACTATA GCGATGCAAT ACAGTAAAAT TTGTTACGGC TAAACATAAC GACGGTCCAA GATGGCGGAT ATCGCCATTT ACCAACCTGA TAATCAGTTT GATAGCCATT AGCGATGGCA TCAAGTTGTG TTGTTGTATT GTCATATAAA CGGTAAATTT GGTTTGGTGG ATGCCCCATC TGATTTACCG TCCCCCTAAT AAGTGAGGGG GGGGGGGGAGA CCCCAGTCAT TTATTAGGAG ACTAAGATGA ACAAAATTTA TAAAGTGAAA AAAAATGCCG CAGGTCACTT GGTGGCGTGT TCTGAATTTG CCAAAGGTCA TACCAAAAAG GCAGTTTTGG GCAGTTTATT GATTGTTGGA ATATTGGGTA TGGCAACGAC AGCATCTGCA CAAATGGCAA CGACGCCGTC TGCACAAGTA GTCAAGACAA ACAATAAAAA AAACGGCACG CACCCTTTCA TCGGTGGTGG CGATTATAAT ACCACCAAAG GCAATTACCC TACCATCGGT GGTGGCCATT TTAATACCGC CGAAGGCAAT TACTCTACCG TCGGTGGTGG CTTTACTAAC GAAGCCATAG GCAAGAACTC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

PCT/US97/23930

156

	TACCGTCGGT	GGTGGCTTTA	CTAACGAAGC	CATGGGCGAA	TACTCAACCG	TCGCAGGCGG	720
5	TGCTAACAAC	CAAGCCAAAG	GCAATTACTC	TACCGTCGGT	GGTGGCAATG	GCAACAAAGC	780
5	CATAGGCAAC	AACTCAACGG	TTGTAGGTGG	TTCTAACAAC	CAAGCCAAAG	GCGAGCACTC	840
	TACCATCGCA	GGGGGCAAGA	ATAACCAAGC	TACAGGTAAT	GGTTCATTTG	CAGCAGGTGT	900
10	AGAGAACAAA	GCCGATGCTA	ACAACGCCGT	CGCTCTAGGT	AACAAGAACA	CCATCGAAGG	960
	ТАСАААСТСА	GTAGCCATCG	GCTCTAATAA	TACCGTTAAA	ACTGGCAAAG	AAAATGTCTT	1020
15	TATTCTTGGC	ТСТААСАСАА	ACACAGAAAA	TGCACAAAGT	GGCTCCGTGC	TGCTGGGTAA	1080
15	TAATACCGCT	GGCAAAGCAG	CGACCACTGT	TAACAATGCC	GAAGTGAACG	GCTTAACCCT	1140
	AGAAAATTTT	GCAGGTGCAT	CAAAAGCTAA	TGCTAATAAT	ATTGGTACTG	TATCTGTCGG	1200
20	TAGTGAGAAT	AATGAGCGTC	AAATCGTTAA	TGTTGGTGCA	GGTCAGATCA	GTGCCACCTC	1260
	AACAGATGCT	GTTAATGGCT	CACAGCTACA	TGCTTTAGCC	AAAGCTGTTG	СТАААААСАА	1320
25	ATCTGACATC	AAAGGTCTTA	ATAAGGGGGT	GAAAGAGCTT	GATAAGGAGG	TGGGTGTATT	1380
20	AAGCCGAGAC	ATTAATTCAC	TTCATGATGA	TGTTGCTGAC	AACCAAGATA	GCATTGCTAA	1440
	AAACAAAGCT	GACATCAAAG	GTCTTAATAA	GGAGGTGAAA	GAGCTTGATA	AGGAGGTGGG	1500
30	TGTATTAAGC	CGAGACATTG	GTTCACTTCA	TGATGATGTT	GCTGACAACC	AAGATAGCAT	1560
	TGCTAAAAAC	AAAGCTGACA	TCAAAGGTCT	TAATAAGGAG	GTGAAAGAGC	TTGATAAGGA	1620
35	GGTGGGTGTA	TTAAGCCGAG	ACATTGGTTC	ACTTCATGAT	GATGTTGCCA	CCAACCAAGC	1680
	TGACATTGCT	AAAAACCAAG	CGGATATCAA	AACACTTGAA	AACAATGTCG	AAGAAGAATT	1740
	АТТАААТСТА	AGCGGTCGCC	TCATTGATCA	AAAAGCGGAT	ATTGATAATA	АСАТСААСАА	1800
40	TATCTATGAG	CTGGCACAAC	AGCAAGATCA	GCATAGCTCT	GATATCAAAA	САСТТААААА	1860
	CAATGTCGAA	GAAGGTTTGT	TGGATCTAAG	CGGTCGCCTC	ATTGATCAAA	AAGCAGATCT	1920
45	TACGAAAGAC	ATCAAAACAC	ТТАААААСАА	TGTCGAAGAA	GGTTTATTGG	ATCTAAGCGG	1980
	TCGCCTCATT	GATCAAAAAG	CAGATATTGC	ТАААААССАА	GCTGACATTG	CTCAAAACCA	2040
	AACAGACATC	CAAGATCTGG	CCGCTTACAA	CGAGCTACAA	GACCAGTATG	CTCAAAAGCA	2100
50	AACCGAAGCG	ATTGACGCTC	TAAATAAAGC	AAGCTCTGCC	AATACTGATC	GTATTGCTAC	2160
	TGCTGAATTG	GGTATCGCTG	AGAACAAAAA	AGACGCTCAG	ATCGCCAAAG	CACAAGCCAA	2220
55	TGAAAATAAA	GACGGCATTG	СТАААААССА	AGCTGATATC	CAGTTGCACG	АТААААААТ	2280
	CACCAATCTA	GGTATCCTTC	ACAGCATGGT	TGCAAGAGCG	GTAGGAAATA	ATACACAAGG	2340

	TGTTGCTACC	AACAAAGCTG	ATATTGCTAA	AAACCAAGCA	GATATTGCTA	АТААСАТСАА	2400
	AAATATCTAT	GAGCTGGCAC	AACAGCAAGA	TCAGCATAGC	TCTGATATCA	AAACCTTGGC	2460
5	AAAAGTAAGT	GCTGCCAATA	CTGATCGTAT	TGCTAAAAAC	AAAGCTGAAG	CTGATGCAAG	2520
	TTTTGAAACG	CTCACCAAAA	ATCAAAATAC	TTTGATTGAG	CAAGGTGAAG	CATTGGTTGA	2580
10	GCAAAATAAA	GCCATCAATC	AAGAGCTTGA	AGGGTTTGCG	GCTCATGCAG	ATGTTCAAGA	2640
10	TAAGCAAATT	TTACAAAACC	AAGCTGATAT	CACTACCAAT	AAGACCGCTA	TTGAACAAAA	2700
	TATCAATAGA	ACTGTTGCCA	ATGGGTTTGA	GATTGAGAAA	AATAAAGCTG	GTATTGCTAC	2760
15	CAATAAGCAA	GAGCTTATTC	TTCAAAATGA	TCGATTAAAT	CAAATTAATG	AGACAAATAA	2820
	TCATCAGGAT	CAGAAGATTG	ATCAATTAGG	TTATGCACTA	AAAGAGCAGG	GTCAGCATTT	2880
20	TAATAATCGT	ATTAGTGCTG	TTGAGCGTCA	AACAGCTGGA	GGTATTGCAA	ATGCTATCGC	2940
20	AATTGCAACT	TTACCATCGC	CCAGTAGAGC	AGGTGAGCAT	CATGTCTTAT	TTGGTTCAGG	3000
	TTATCACAAT	GGTCAAGCTG	CGGTATCATT	GGGCGCGGCT	GGATTAAGTG	ATACAGGAAA	3060
25	ATCAACTTAT	AAGATTGGTC	TAAGCTGGTC	AGATGCAGGT	GGATTATCTG	GTGGTGTTGG	3120
	TGGCAGTTAC	CGCTGGAAAT	AGAGCCTAAA	TTTAACTGCT	GTATCAAAAA	ATATGGTCTG	3180
30	TATAAACAGA	CCATATTTTT	АТСТАААААА	CTTATCTTAA	CTTTTATGAA	GCATCATAAG	3240
50	CCAAAGCTGA	GTAATAATAA	GAGATGTTAA	AATAAGAGAT	GTTAAAACTG	CTAAACAATC	3300
	GGCTTGCGAC	GATAAAATAA	AATACCTGGA	ATGGACAGCC	ССААААССАА	TGCTGAGATG	3360
35	ATAAAAATCG	ССТСАААААА	ATGACGCATC	ATAACGATAA	ATAAATCCAT	ATCAAATCCA	3420
	AAATAGCCAA	TTTGTACCAT	GCTAACCATG	GCTTTATAGG	CAGCGATTCC	CGGCATCATA	3480
40	CAAATCAAGC	TAGGTACAAT	CAAGGCTTTA	GGCGGCAGGC	CATGACGCTG	AGCAAAAA	3538
10	(2) INFORMA	TION FOR SE	EQ ID NO: 11	.:			

45

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 610 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

50 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 11:
Met Lys Leu Leu Pro Leu Lys Ile Ala Val Thr Ser Ala Met Ile Ile 1
5 10 15
55 Gly Leu Gly Ala Ala Ser Thr Ala Asn Ala Gln Ser Arg Asp Arg Ser 20 25 30

	Leu	Glu	Asp 35	Ile	Gln	Asp	Ser	Ile 40	Ser	Lys	Leu	Val	Gln 45	Asp	Asp	Ile
5	Asp	Thr 50	Leu	Lys	Gln	Asp	Gln 55	Gln	Lys	Met	Asn	Lys 60	Tyr	Leu	Leu	Leu
	Asn 65	Gln	Leu	Ala	Asn	Thr 70	Leu	Ile	Thr	Asp	Glu 75	Leu	Asn	Asn	Asn	Val 80
10	Ile	Lys	Asn	Thr	Asn 85	Ser	Ile	Glu	Ala	Leu 90	Gly	Asp	Glu	Ile	Gly 95	Trp
15	Leu	Glu	Asn	Asp 100	Ile	Ala	Asp	Leu	Glu 105	Glu	Gly	Val	Glu	Glu 110	Leu	Thr
	Lys	Asn	Gln 115	Asn	Thr	Leu	Ile	Glu 120	Lys	Asp	Glu	Glu	His 125	Asp	Arg	Leu
20	Ile	Ala 130	Gln	Asn	Gln	Ala	Asp 135	Ile	Gln	Thr	Leu	Glu 140	Asn	Asn	Val	Val
	Glu 145	Glu	Leu	Phe	Asn	Leu 150	Ser	Gly	Arg	Leu	Ile 155	Asp	Gln	Glu	Ala	Asp 160
25	Ile	Ala	Lys	Asn	Asn 165	Ala	Ser	Ile	Glu	Glu 170	Leu	Tyr	Asp	Phe	Asp 175	Asn
30	Glu	Val	Ala	Glu 180	Arg	Ile	Gly	Glu	Ile 185	His	Ala	Tyr	Thr	Glu 190	Glu	Val
	Asn	Lys	Thr 195	Leu	Glu	Asn	Leu	Ile 200	Thr	Asn	Ser	Val	Lys 205	Asn	Thr	Asp
35	Asn	Ile 210	Asp	Lys	Asn	Lys	Ala 215	Asp	Ile	Asp	Asn	Asn 220	Ile	Asn	His	Ile
	Tyr 225	Glu	Leu	Ala	Gln	Gln 230	Gln	Asp	Gln	His	Ser 235	Ser	Asp	Ile	Lys	Thr 240
40	Leu	Lys	Asn	Asn	Val 245	Glu	Glu	Gly	Leu	Leu 250	Glu	Leu	Ser	Gly	His 255	Leu
45	Ile .	Asp	Gln	Lys 260	Ala	Asp	Leu	Thr	Lys 265	Asp	Ile	Lys	Ala	Leu 270	Glu	Ser
	Asn '	Val	Glu 275	Glu	Gly	Leu	Leu	Asp 280	Leu	Ser	Gly	Arg	Leu 285	Leu	Asp	Gln
50	Lys .	Ala 290	Asp	Leu	Thr	Lys	Asp 295	Ile	Lys	Ala	Leu	Glu 300	Ser	Asn	Val	Glu
	Glu (305	Gly	Leu	Leu	Asp	Leu 310	Ser	Gly	Arg	Leu	Leu 315	Asp	Gln	Lys	Ala	Asp 320
55	Ile .	Ala	Gln	Asn	Gln 325	Thr	Asp	Ile	Gln	Asp 330	Leu	Ala	Ala	Tyr	Asn 335	Glu

Leu Gln Asp Gln Tyr Ala Gln Lys Gln Thr Glu Ala Ile Asp Ala Leu Asn Lys Ala Ser Ser Glu Asn Thr Gln Asn Ile Glu Asp Leu Ala Ala Tyr Asn Glu Leu Gln Asp Ala Tyr Ala Lys Gln Gln Thr Glu Ala Ile Asp Ala Leu Asn Lys Ala Ser Ser Glu Asn Thr Gln Asn Ile Ala Lys Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Ala Asn Asn Ile Asn Asn Ile Tyr Glu Leu Ala Gln Gln Asp Gln His Ser Ser Asp Ile Lys Thr Leu Ala Lys Ala Ser Ala Ala Asn Thr Asn Arg Ile Ala Thr Ala Glu Leu Gly Ile Ala Glu Asn Lys Lys Asp Ala Gln Ile Ala Lys Ala Gln Ala Asn Ala Asn Lys Thr Ala Ile Asp Glu Asn Lys Ala Ser Ala Asp Thr Lys Phe Ala Ala Thr Ala Asp Ala Ile Thr Lys Asn Gly Asn Ala Ile Thr Lys Asn Ala Lys Ser Ile Thr Asp Leu Gly Thr Lys Val Asp Gly Phe Asp Gly Arg Val Thr Ala Leu Asp Thr Lys Val Asn Ala Phe Asp Gly Arg Ile Thr Ala Leu Asp Ser Lys Val Glu Asn Gly Met Ala Ala Gln Ala Ala Leu Ser Gly Leu Phe Gln Pro Tyr Ser Val Gly Lys Phe Asn Ala Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Gly Tyr Gly Ser Lys Ser Ala Val Ala Ile Gly Ala Gly Tyr Arg Val Asn Pro Asn Leu Ala Phe Lys Ala Gly Ala Ala Ile Asn Thr Ser Gly Asn Lys Lys Gly Ser Tyr Asn Ile Gly Val Asn Tyr Glu Phe

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 12:

160

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 2673 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 12:

CCATCAGTAC ATACGCCGCA CCTGACCGAG ACGCTCCGCC AAATCAATGC GTCGGTGTAC 60 10 TACGCCCCGA CCGAGCTATG CACGGATAAT GGTGCGATGA TCGCTTACGC TGGCTTTTGT 120 CGGCTAAGCC GTGGACAGTC GGATGACTTG GCGGTTCGCT GCATTCCCCG ATGGGATATG 180 15 ACAACGCTTG GCGTATCTGC TCATAGATAG CCACATCAAT CATACCAACG ATATTGGTAT 240 ATACCAAATT GATACCTGCC AAAAATACCA TATTGAAAGT AGGGTTTGGG TATTATTTAT 300 GTAACTTATA TCTAATTTGG TGTTGATACT TTGATAAAGC CTTGCTATAC TGTAACCTAA 360 20 ATGGATATGA TAGAGATTTT TCCATTTATG CCAGCAAAAG AGATAGATAG ATAGATAGAT 420 AGATAGATAG ATAGATAGAT AGATAGATAG ATAGATAAAA CTCTGTCTTT TATCTGTCCA 480 25 CTGATGCTTT CTGCCTGCCA CCGATGATAT CGTTTATCTG CTTTTTTAGG CATCAGTTAT 540 TTCACCGTGA TGACTGATGT GATGACTTAA CCACCAAAAG AGAGTGCTAA ATGAAAACCA 600 TGAAACTTCT CCCTCTAAAA ATCGCTGTAA CCAGTGCCAT GATTATTGGT TTGGGTGCGG 660 30 CATCTACTGC GAATGCACAG TCTCGGGATA GATCTTTAGA AGATATACAA GATTCAATTA 720 GTAAACTTGT TCAAGATGAT ATAGATACAC TAAAACAAGA TCAGCAGAAG ATGAACAAGT 780 35 ATCTGTTGCT CAACCAGTTA GCTAATACTT TAATTACAGA CGAGCTCAAC AATAATGTTA 840 TAAAAAAACAC CAATTCTATT GAAGCTCTTG GTGATGAGAT TGGATGGCTT GAAAATGATA 900 TTGCAGACTT GGAAGAAGGT GTTGAAGAAC TCACCAAAAA CCAAAATACT TTGATTGAAA 960 40 AAGATGAAGA GCATGACAGA TTAATCGCTC AAAATCAAGC TGATATCCAA ACACTTGAAA 1020 ACAATGTCGT AGAAGAACTA TTCAATCTAA GCGGTCGCCT AATTGATCAA GAAGCGGATA 1080 45 TTGCTAAAAA TAATGCTTCT ATTGAAGAGC TTTATGATTT TGATAATGAG GTTGCAGAAA 1140 GGATAGGTGA GATACATGCT TATACTGAAG AGGTAAATAA AACTCTTGAA AACTTGATAA 1200 CAAACAGTGT TAAGAATACT GATAATATTG ACAAAAACAA AGCTGATATT GATAATAACA 1260 50 TCAACCATAT CTATGAGCTG GCACAACAGC AAGATCAGCA TAGCTCTGAT ATCAAAACAC 1320 TTAAAAACAA TGTCGAAGAA GGTTTGTTGG AGCTAAGCGG TCACCTCATT GATCAAAAAG 1380 55 CGGATCTTAC AAAAGACATC AAAGCACTTG AAAGCAATGT CGAAGAAGGT TTGTTGGATC 1440 TAAGCGGTCG TCTGCTTGAT CAAAAAGCGG ATCTTACAAA AGACATCAAA GCACTTGAAA 1500

PCT/US97/23930

GCAATGTCGA AGAAGGTTTG TTGGATCTAA GCGGTCGTCT GCTTGATCAA AAAGCGGATA 1560 TTGCTCAAAA CCAAACAGAC ATCCAAGATC TGGCCGCTTA CAACGAGCTA CAAGACCAGT 1620 5 ATGCTCAAAA GCAAACCGAA GCGATTGACG CTCTAAATAA AGCAAGCTCT GAGAATACAC 1680 AAAACATCGA AGATCTGGCC GCTTACAATG AGCTACAAGA TGCCTATGCC AAACAGCAAA 1740 10 CCGAAGCGAT TGACGCTCTA AATAAAGCAA GCTCTGAGAA TACACAAAAC ATTGCTAAAA 1800 ACCAAGCGGA TATTGCTAAT AACATCAACA ATATCTATGA GCTGGCACAA CAGCAAGATC 1860 AGCATAGCTC TGATATCAAA ACCTTGGCAA AAGCAAGTGC TGCCAATACT AATCGTATTG 1920 15 CTACTGCTGA ATTGGGCATC GCTGAGAACA AAAAAGACGC TCAGATCGCC AAAGCACAAG 1980 CGAATGCCAA CAAAACTGCG ATTGATGAAA ACAAAGCATC TGCGGATACC AAGTTTGCAG 2040 20 CAACAGCAGA CGCCATTACC AAAAATGGAA ATGCTATCAC TAAAAACGCA AAATCTATCA 2100 CTGATTTGGG CACTAAAGTG GATGGTTTTG ACGGTCGTGT AACTGCATTA GACACCAAAG 2160 TCAATGCCTT TGATGGTCGT ATCACAGCTT TAGACAGTAA AGTTGAAAAC GGTATGGCTG 2220 25 CCCAAGCTGC CCTAAGTGGT CTATTCCAGC CTTATAGCGT TGGTAAGTTT AATGCGACCG 2280 CTGCACTTGG TGGCTATGGC TCAAAATCTG CGGTTGCTAT CGGTGCTGGC TATCGTGTGA 2340 30 ATCCAAATCT GGCGTTTAAA GCTGGTGCGG CGATTAATAC CAGTGGCAAT AAAAAAGGCT 2400 CTTATAACAT CGGTGTGAAT TACGAGTTCT AATTGTCTAT CATCACCAAA AAAAGCAGTC 2460 AGTTTACTGG CTGCTTTTTT ATGGGTTTTT GTGGCTTTTG GTTGTGAGTG ATGGATAAAA 2520 35 GCTTATCAAG CGATTGATGA ATATCAATAA ATGATTGGTA AATATCAATA AAGCGGTTTA 2580 2640 40 AGAGCTGCGA GTAGCGGCAT ACAGCGGGAG ATC 2673 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 13:

161

- 45
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:(A) LENGTH: 873 amino acids(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS:
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

50

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 13: Met Asn Lys Ile Tyr Lys Val Lys Lys Asn Ala Ala Gly His Leu Val 1 5 10 15 Ala Cys Ser Glu Phe Ala Lys Gly His Thr Lys Lys Ala Val Leu Gly 20 25 30

55

	· .	Ser	Leu	Leu 35	Ile	Val	Gly	Ile	Leu 40	Gly	Met	Ala	Thr	Thr 45	Ala	Ser	Ala
5		Gln	Gln 50	Thr	Ile	Ala	Arg	Gln 55	Gly	Lys	Gly	Met	His 60	Ser	Ile	Ile	Gly
10		Gly 65	Gly	Asn	Asp	Asn	Glu 70	Ala	Asn	Gly	Asp	Tyr 75	Ser	Thr	Val	Ser	Gly 80
		Gly	Asp	Tyr	Asn	Glu 85	Ala	Lys	Gly	Asp	Ser 90	Ser	Thr	Ile	Gly	Gly 95	Gly
15		-	-		100			-	_	105				-	110	-	Phe
20				115					120					125	-	_	Asn
20			130	Ala				135					140				
25		145		Thr			150					155					160
				Gly		165					170					175	
30				Glu	180				-	185	_	-			190		Gly
35				195 Ser					200	_		_		205			-
55			210	Phe				215	_				220			-	
40		225		Leu			230		-			235					240
				Ser		245					250					255	
45				Ser	260					265	_	-			270		
50			-	275 Thr			-	-	280					285			-
			290	Leu				295					300			-	
55		305		Gly			310					315					320
				1		325					330	1	_10		9	335	

PCT/US97/23930

Asn Gly Ser Gln Leu His Ala Leu Ala Thr Ala Val Asp Ala Glu Phe Arg Thr Leu Thr Gln Thr Gln Asn Ala Leu Ile Glu Gln Gly Glu Ala Ile Asn Gln Glu Leu Glu Gly Leu Ala Asp Tyr Thr Asn Ala Gln Asp Glu Lys Ile Leu Lys Asn Gln Thr Asp Ile Thr Ala Asn Lys Thr Ala Ile Glu Gln Asn Phe Asn Arg Thr Val Thr Asn Gly Phe Glu Ile Glu Lys Asn Lys Ala Gly Ile Ala Lys Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Gln Thr Leu Glu Asn Asp Val Gly Lys Glu Leu Leu Asn Leu Ser Gly Arg Leu Leu Asp Gln Lys Ala Asp Ile Asp Asn Asn Ile Asn Asn Ile Tyr Glu Leu Ala Gln Gln Gln Asp Gln His Ser Ser Asp Ile Lys Thr Leu Lys Asn Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg Leu Ile Asp Gln Lys Ala Asp Leu Thr Lys Asp Ile Lys Ala Leu Glu Asn Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg Leu Ile Asp Gln Lys Ala Asp Ile Ala Lys Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Gln Asp Leu Ala Ala Tyr Asn Glu Leu Gln Asp Gln Tyr Ala Gln Lys Gln Thr Glu Ala Ile Asp Ala Leu Asn Lys Ala Ser Ser Ala Asn Thr Asp Arg Ile Ala Thr Ala Glu Leu Gly Ile Ala Glu Asn Lys Lys Asp Ala Gln Ile Ala Lys Ala Gln Ala Asn Glu Asn Lys Asp Gly Ile Ala Lys Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Ala Asn Asn Ile Lys Asn Ile Tyr Glu Leu Ala Gln Gln Asp Gln His Ser

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Val Asn Val Gly Ala Gly Gln Ile Arg Ala Asp Ser Thr Asp Ala Val

PCT/US97/23930

164

		Ser	Asp	Ile	Lys	Thr 645	Leu	Ala	Lys	Val	Ser 650	Ala	Ala	Asn	Thr	Asp 655	Arg
5		Ile	Ala	Lys	Asn 660	Lys	Ala	Glu	Ala	Asp 665	Ala	Ser	Phe	Glu	Thr 670	Leu	Thr
10		Lys	Asn	Gln 675	Asn	Thr	Leu	Ile	Glu 680	Gln	Gly	Glu	Ala	Leu 685	Val	Glu	Gln
		Asn	Lys 690	Ala	Ile	Asn	Gln	Glu 695	Leu	Glu	Gly	Phe	Ala 700	Ala	His	Ala	Asp
15		Val 705	Gln	Asp	Lys	Gln	Ile 710	Leu	Gln	Asn	Gln	Ala 715	Asp	Ile	Thr	Ala	Asn 720
		Lys	Thr	Ala	Ile	Glu 725	Gln	Asn	Ile	Asn	Arg 730	Thr	Val	Ala	Asn	Gly 735	Phe
20					740		-	Ala	-	745				-	750		
25				755		_	-	Leu	760	-				765			C
			770		-		_	Gln 775		_	_		780	_			-
30		785					790	Ile				795	_				800
25						805		Ala			810					815	
35					820			Leu		825		-			830	-	
40				835				Ala Ser	840					845	_	-	
			850			_		855 Arg	_		чар	nia	860	Gry	Ten	261	GIÝ
45		865	141	017	527	501	870	•••• 9		_]0							
50	(2)): 14 STICS									
50		(1)	(A) (B)	LEN TYP	IGTH: PE: r	: 329 nucle	92 ba eic a	ase p	airs	3							
55		(xi)	(D)	TOP	POLOC	3Y:]	inea	ar) NO •	14.						
			~ ~			-	_		~		•						

PCT/US97/23930

165

	GTAAATGACT	GATGAGTGTC	TATTTAATGA	AAGATACAAT	ATATAAAAGT	TGACTATAGC	60
	GATGCAATAC	AGTAAAATTT	GTTACGGCTA	AACATAACGA	CGGTCCAAGA	TGGCGGATAT	120
5	CGCCATTTAC	CAACCTGATA	ATCAGTTTGA	TAGCCATTAG	CGATGGCATC	AAGTTGTGTT	180
	GTTGTATTGT	CATATAAACG	GTAAATTTGG	TTTGGTGGAT	GCCCCATCTG	ATTTACCGTC	240
10	ССССТААТАА	GTGAGAGGGG	GGGGGAGACC	CCAGTCATTT	ATTAGGAGAC	TAAGATGAAC	300
10	AAAATTTATA	AAGTGAAAAA	AAATGCCGCA	GGTCACTTGG	TGGCATGTTC	TGAATTTGCC	360
	AAAGGCCATA	CCAAGAAGGC	AGTTTTGGGC	AGTTTATTGA	TTGTTGGAAT	ATTGGGTATG	420
15	GCAACGACAG	CATCTGCACA	АСАААСААТС	GCACGCCAAG	GCAAAGGCAT	GCACTCTATC	480
	ATCGGTGGTG	GCAATGACAA	CGAAGCCAAC	GGCGATTACT	CTACCGTCAG	TGGTGGCGAT	540
20	TATAACGAAG	CCAAAGGCGA	TAGCTCTACC	ATCGGTGGTG	GCTATTATAA	CGAAGCCAAC	600
-	GGCGATAGCT	CTACCATCGG	TGGTGGCTTT	TATAACGAAG	CCAAAGGCGA	GAGCTCTACC	660
	ATCGGTGGTG	GCGATAACAA	CTCAGCCACA	GGCATGTACT	CTACCATCGG	TGGTGGCGAT	720
25	AACAACTCAG	CCACAGGCAG	GTACTCTACC	ATCGCAGGGG	GTTGGCTTAA	CCAAGCTACA	780
	GGTCATAGCT	CAACGGTTGC	AGGGGGTTGG	CTTAACCAAG	CTACAAACGA	GAATTCTACC	840
30	GTTGGTGGCG	GCAGGTTTAA	CCAAGCTACA	GGTCGTAACT	CAACGGTTGC	AGGGGGCTAT	900
	AAAAACAAAG	CCACAGGCGT	AGACTCTACC	ATCGCAGGGG	GCAGGAATAA	CCAAGCCAAC	960
	GGTATAGGTT	CATTTGCAGC	AGGTATAGAC	AACCAAGCCA	ATGCCAACAA	CACCGTCGCT	1020
35	CTAGGTAACA	AGAACATCAT	CAAAGGTAAA	GACTCAGTAG	CCATCGGCTC	TAATAATACC	1080
	GTTGAAACTG	GCAAAGAAAA	TGTCTTTATT	CTTGGCTCTA	ACACAAAAGA	TGCACATAGT	1140
40	AACTCAGTGC	TACTGGGTAA	TGAGACCACT	GGCAAAGCAG	CGACCACTGT	TGAGAATGCC	1200
	AAAGTGGGTG	GTCTAAGCCT	AACAGGATTT	GTAGGTGCAT	CAAAAGCTAA	TACTAATAAT	1260
	GGTACTGTAT	CTGTCGGTAA	GCAGGGTAAA	GAGCGTCAAA	TCGTTAATGT	TGGTGCAGGT	1320
45	CAGATCCGTG	CTGATTCAAC	AGATGCTGTT	AATGGCTCAC	AGCTACATGC	TTTGGCCACA	1380
	GCTGTCGATG	CAGAATTTAG	AACACTCACC	САААСТСААА	ATGCTTTGAT	TGAGCAAGGT	1440
50	GAAGCCATCA	ATCAAGAGCT	TGAAGGTTTG	GCAGATTATA	CAAATGCTCA	AGATGAGAAA	1500
	АТТСТААААА	ACCAAACTGA	CATCACTGCC	AATAAAACTG	CTATTGAGCA	AAATTTTAAT	1560
	AGAACTGTTA	CCAATGGGTT	TGAGATTGAG	AAAAATAAAG	CTGGTATTGC	ТАААААССАА	1620
55	GCGGATATCC	AAACACTTGA	AAACGATGTC	GGAAAAGAAC	ТАТТАААТСТ	AAGCGGTCGC	1680
	CTGCTTGATC	AAAAAGCAGA	TATTGATAAT	AACATCAACA	ATATCTATGA	GCTGGCACAA	1740

	CAGCAAGATC	AGCATAGCTC	TGATATCAAA	АСАСТТАААА	ACAATGTCGA	AGAAGGTTTG	1800
5	TTGGATCTAA	GCGGTCGCCT	CATTGATCAA	AAAGCAGATC	TTACGAAAGA	CATCAAAGCA	1860
5	CTTGAAAACA	ATGTCGAAGA	AGGTTTATTG	GATCTAAGCG	GTCGCCTCAT	TGATCAAAAA	1920
	GCAGATATTG	СТАААААССА	AGCAGACATC	CAAGATTTGG	CCGCTTACAA	CGAGCTACAA	1980
10	GACCAGTATG	CTCAAAAGCA	AACCGAAGCG	ATTGACGCTC	TAAATAAAGC	AAGCTCTGCC	2040
	AATACTGATC	GTATTGCTAC	TGCTGAATTG	GGTATCGCTG	AGAACAAAAA	AGACGCTCAG	2100
15	ATCGCCAAAG	CACAAGCCAA	TGAAAATAAA	GACGGCATTG	СТАААААССА	AGCAGATATT	2160
15	GCTAATAACA	ТСАААААТАТ	CTATGAGCTG	GCACAACAGC	AAGATCAGCA	TAGCTCTGAT	2220
	АТСААААССТ	TGGCAAAAGT	AAGTGCTGCC	AATACTGATC	GTATTGCTAA	AAACAAAGCT	2280
20	GAAGCTGATG	CAAGTTTTGA	AACGCTCACC	АААААТСААА	ATACTTTGAT	TGAGCAAGGT	2340
	GAAGCATTGG	TTGAGCAAAA	TAAAGCCATC	AATCAAGAGC	TTGAAGGGTT	TGCGGCTCAT	2400
25	GCAGATGTTC	AAGATAAGCA	AATTTTACAA	AACCAAGCTG	ATATCACTGC	CAATAAGACC	2460
20	GCTATTGAAC	ААААТАТСАА	TAGAACTGTT	GCCAATGGGT	TTGAGATTGA	GAAAAATAAA	2520
	GCTGGTATTG	СТАССААТАА	GCAAGAGCTT	ATTCTTCAAC	ATGATCGATT	AAATCGAATT	2580
30	AATGAGACAA	ATAATCGTCA	GGATCAGAAG	ATTGATCAAT	TAGGTTATGC	ACTAAAAGAG	2640
	CAGGGTCAGC	АТТТТААТАА	TCGTATTAGT	GCTGTTGAGC	GTCAAACAGC	TGGAGGTATT	2700
35	GCAAATGCTA	TCGCAATTGC	AACTTTACCA	TCGCCCAGTA	GAGCAGGTGA	GCATCATGTC	2760
	TTATTTGGTT	CAGGTTATCA	CAATGGTCAA	GCTGCGGTAT	CATTGGGTGC	GGCTGGGTTA	2820
	AGTGATACAG	GAAAATCAAC	TTATAAGATT	GGTCTAAGCT	GGTCAGATGC	AGGTGGATTA	2880
40	TCTGGTGGTG	TTGGTGGTAG	TTACCGCTGG	AAATAGAGCC	TAAATTTAAC	TGCTGTATCA	2940
	AAAAATATGG	TCTGTATAAA	CAGACCATAT	TTTTATCTAA	AAACTTATCT	TAACTTTTAT	3000
45	GAAGCATCAT	AAGCCAAAGC	TGAGTAATAA	TAAGAGATGT	TAAAATAAGA	GATGTTAAAA	3060
	CTGCTAAACA	ATCGGCTTAC	GACGATAAAA	ТААААТАССТ	GGAATGGACA	GCCCCAAAAC	3120
	CAATGCTGAG	ATGATAAAAA	TCGCCTCAAA	AAAATGACGC	ATCATAACGA	ТАААТАААТС	3180
50	CATATCAAAT	CCAAAATAGC	CAATTTGTAC	CATGCTAACC	ATGGCTTTAT	AGGCAGCGAT	3240
	TCCCGGCATC	АТАСАААТСА	AGCTAGGTAC	AATCAAGGCT	TTAGGCGGCA	GG	3292

55 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 15:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

167

E					amin EDNE:	o ac SS:	id	acid	S							
5	(xi)	SEQ	UENCI	E DE:	SCRI	PTIO	N:S	EQ II	d No	: 15	:					
10	Val 1	Asn	Lys	Ile	Tyr 5	Lys	Val	Lys	Lys	Asn 10	Ala	Ala	Gly	His	Leu 15	Val
	Ala	Суз	Ser	Glu 20	Phe	Ala	Lys	Gly	His 25	Thr	Lys	Lys	Ala	Val 30	Leu	Gly
15	Ser	Leu	Leu 35	Ile	Val	Gly	Ala	Leu 40	Gly	Met	Ala	Thr	Thr 45	Ala	Ser	Ala
	Gln	Pro 50	Leu	Val	Ser	Thr	Asn 55	Lys	Pro	Asn	Gln	Gln 60	Val	Lys	Gly	Tyr
20	Trp 65	Ser	Ile	Ile	Gly	Ala 70	Gly	Arg	His	Asn	Asn 75	Val	Gly	Gly	Ser	Ala 80
25	His	His	Ser	Gly	Ile 85	Leu	Gly	Gly	Trp	Lys 90	Asn	Thr	Val	Asn	Gly 95	Tyr
	Thr	Ser	Ala	Ile 100	Val	Gly	Gly	Tyr	Gly 105	Asn	Glu	Thr	Gln	Gly 110	Asp	Tyr
30	Thr	Phe	Val 115	Gly	Gly	Gly	Tyr	Lys 120	Asn	Leu	Ala	Lys	Gly 125	Asn	Tyr	Thr
		130	Gly				135					140				
35	145		Gly			150					155					160
40	Ala	Gly	Gly	Phe	Glu 165	Asn	Arg	Ala	Glu	Gly 170	Ile	Asp	Ser	Val	Val 175	Ser
			Tyr	180					185					190		-
45	Gly	Ser	Asn 195	Asn	Leu	Ala	Glu	Gly 200	Lys	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ile 205	Gly	Gly	Gly
	Arg	Gln 210	Asn	Glu	Ala	Ser	Gly 215	Asp	Arg	Ser	Thr	Val 220	Ser	Gly	Gly	Tyr
50	Asn 225	Asn	Leu	Ala	Glu	Gly 230	Lys	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ile 235	Gly	Gly	Gly	Glu	Phe 240
55	Asn	Leu	Ala	Leu	Gly 245	Asn	Asn	Ala	Thr	Ile 250	Ser	Gly	Gly	Arg	Gln 255	Asn
	Glu	Ala	Ser	Gly 260	Asp	Arg	Ser	Thr	Val 265	Ala	Gly	Gly	Glu	Gln 270	Asn	Gln

	Ala	Ile	Gly 275	Lys	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Ile 280	Ser	Gly	Gly	Arg	Gln 285	Asn	Glu	Ala
5	Ser	Gly 290	Asp	Arg	Ser	Thr	Val 295	Ala	Gly	Gly	Glu	Gln 300	Asn	Gln	Ala	Ile
10	Gly 305	Lys	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Val 310	Ser	Gly	Gly	Tyr	Arg 315	Asn	Gln	Ala	Thr	Gly 320
	Lys	Gly	Ser	Phe	Ala 325	Ala	Gly	Ile	Asp	Asn 330	Lys	Ala	Asn	Ala	Asp 335	Asn
15	Ala	Val	Ala	Leu 340	Gly	Asn	Lys	Asn	Thr 345	Ile	Glu	Gly	Glu	Asn 350	Ser	Val
	Ala	Ile	Gly 355	Ser	Asn	Asn	Thr	Val 360	Lys	Lys	Asn	Gln	Lys 365	Asn	Val	Phe
20	Ile	Leu 370	Gly	Ser	Asn	Thr	Asp 375	Thr	Lys	Asp	Ala	Gln 380	Ser	Gly	Ser	Val
25	Leu 385	Leu	Gly	Asp	Asn	Thr 390	Ser	Gly	Lys	Ala	Ala 395	Thr	Ala	Val	Glu	Asp 400
				_	Asp 405					410			_		415	-
30				420	Thr				425			_		430		
2.5			435		Gly			440				_	445		_	
35		450	_		Gln		455					460		_	_	
40	465		_		Glu	470				_	475					480
	_				Asn 485			_		490					495	
45				500	Leu				505					510		
50			515		Asn			520					525			
50		530			Ser		535					540				
55	545				Leu	550					555					560
	Thr	Lys	Asp	Ile	Lys 565	Ala	Leu	Glu	Ser	Asn 570	Val	Glu	Glu	Gly	Leu 575	Leu

	Asp	Leu	Ser	Gly 580	Arg	Leu	Ile	Asp	Gln 585	Lys	Ala	Asp	Ile	Ala 590	Gln	Asn
5	Gln	Ala	Asn 595	Ile	Gln	Asp	Leu	Ala 600	Ala	Tyr	Asn	Glu	Leu 605	Gln	Asp	Gln
10	Tyr	Ala 610	Gln	Lys	Gln	Thr	Glu 615	Ala	Ile	Asp	Ala	Leu 620	Asn	Lys	Ala	Ser
	Ser 625	Glu	Asn	Thr	Gln	Asn 630	Ile	Glu	Asp	Leu	Ala 635	Ala	Tyr	Asn	Glu	Leu 640
15					645	Lys				650			_		655	
20				660		Asn			665			-		670		-
20			675			Asn		680	-				685			-
25		690			_	Ile Lys	695				-	700				
	705					Jys 710 Gln					715	_				720
30				-	725	Ala				730		_	_	-	735	
35		-		740		Phe		-	745			_		750	-	
			755			Lys		760					765		_	
40		770				Asp	775					780			_	
	785 Asn	Ala	Phe	Asp	Gly	790 Arg	Ile	Thr	Ala	Leu	795 Asp	Ser	Lys	Val	Glu	800 Asn
45	Gly	Met	Ala	Ala	805 Gln	Ala	Ala	Leu	Ser	810 Gly	Leu	Phe	Gln	Pro	815 Tyr	Ser
50	Val	Gly	Lys	820 Phe	Asn	Ala	Thr	Ala	825 Ala	Leu	Gly	Gly	Tyr	830 Gly	Ser	Lys
	Ser	Ala	835 Val	Ala	Ile	Gly	Ala	840 Gly	Tyr	Arg	Val	Asn	845 Pro	Asn	Leu	Ala
55	Phe	850 Lys	Ala	Gly	Ala	Ala	855 Ile	Asn	Thr	Ser	Gly	860 Asn	Lys	Lys	Gly	Ser
	865					870					875					880

170

Tyr Asn Ile Gly Val Asn Tyr Glu Phe

885

5

15

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 16:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 4228 base pairs
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: double

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 16:

GCCGCACCCT GACCGAGACG CTCCGCCAAA TCGATGCGTC GGTGTACTAT GCCCCGACCG 60 AGCTATGCAC GGATAATGGT GCGATGATCG CCTATGCTGG CTTTTGTCGG CTAAGCCGTG 120 20 GACAGTCGGA TGACTTGGTG GTTCGCTGTA TTCCCCGATG GGATATGACG ACGCTTGGTA 180 TCGAATATGA TAATTAGGCT GTGGTATTTG AGTTTTGAGT AATGTACCTA CTACCACTAA 240 TTTATCATAC AATACATAAA CATAAAAAAC ATCGGTATTG TTAAAAAACA ATACCCAAGT 300 25 TAAAATAGCT CAATACTTTA CCATAGCACA AAGAAACTTG TGAACGAAAC ATTTAATAAT 360 TGCCCAAAAT GTTACTGCAC ACACTTTGTA AAAGCAGGCT TGGGCAATGG CAAACAACGA 420 30 TACAAATGCA AAGGTTGCCA TCACTATTTT TCTGTGAAGC AACGAAGCAA CCAAAAAAGT 480 AATGACATTA AAAAAACAAG CCATTGATAC AAACAGTAAA CAAATCTTAG GCTTTGTCTG 540 TGGTAAAACA GACACTAACA CCTTTAAACG ACTTTATCAG CAGTTAAATA CCCATAGCAT 600 35 TCAACTGTTT TTTAGTGACT ACTGGAAATC TTATCGTCAA GTCATTTTAA AGCCAAAACA 660 TATAACAAGC AAAGCTCAAA CTTTTACCAT AGAGGGCTAT AATAGTCTCA TTAGGCATTT 720 40 CATAGCAAGA TTTACAAGAA AGTCAAAGTG TTATTCTAAA TCCGAAAAAA TGATAGAAAA 780 840 CAATGCCAAA AACATCAATT ACAGTAAGAT TTTAGGCGTT TTGCAGTTGC TACTTTAGTA 900 45 AAGCTTTGTT ATACTAGCTG TTAGTATACT CAAGCTTGTT TGTGTTTGAG CTATATTTAT 960 TTTATAGCAG TAGTTGGTTA TAAAATATAA ATAAAGCTAA GCTCGAGGGT TTGGTAATGG 1020 50 TTTTTTATGT TTATAATACC AACAGAGTCT ATACAGCTAA AATAGCTAAT ACCTTAGGTG 1080 TATTACAAGT AAAAATCCTT TGGTTAATCA GGGGGGTGTAT TATATGTATA TTTCCTTTGT 1140 ATTTGGTTAT AGCAATCCCT TGGTAAGAAA TCATATCTAT TTTTTATTGT TCAATTATTT 1200 55 AGGAGACTAA GGTGAACAAA ATTTATAAAG TGAAAAAAA TGCCGCAGGT CACTTGGTGG 1260

PCT/US97/23930

	CATGTTCTGA	ATTTGCCAAA	GGCCATACCA	AAAAGGCAGT	TTTGGGCAGT	TTATTGATTG	1320
	TTGGGGCGTT	GGGCATGGCA	ACGACGGCGT	CTGCACAGCC	ATTAGTAAGT	ACAAATAAGC	1380
5	CTAATCAGCA	GGTAAAGGGT	TATTGGTCTA	TTATTGGTGC	AGGTCGTCAT	AATAACGTAG	1440
	GTGGATCCGC	TCATCACTCA	GGGATTCTTG	GTGGTTGGAA	AAATACAGTC	AATGGCTATA	1500
10	CCTCAGCCAT	TGTAGGTGGT	TATGGTAACG	AAACTCAGGG	TGATTATACA	TTCGTCGGTG	1560
10	GTGGTTATAA	AAACTTGGCA	AAGGGTAATT	ATACATTCGT	CGGTGGTGGT	ТАТАААААСТ	1620
	TGGCAGAGGG	TGATAATGCA	ACCATCGCTG	GTGGTTTTGC	AAACTTGGCA	GAGGGTGATA	1680
15	ATGCAACCAT	CGCTGGTGGT	TTTGAAAACC	GTGCAGAGGG	TATCGACTCA	GTAGTTTCTG	1740
	GTGGTTATGC	CAACCAAGCT	ACAGGAGAAA	GCTCAACCGT	CGCAGGTGGT	TCTAATAACC	1800
20	TAGCAGAGGG	CAAAAGCTCA	GCCATTGGTG	GTGGCCGTCA	AAATGAGGCG	TCTGGTGACC	1860
20	GATCTACTGT	CTCAGGTGGT	TATAATAACC	TAGCAGAGGG	CAAAAGCTCA	GCCATTGGTG	1920
	GCGGTGAGTT	TAACTTAGCA	TTAGGGAATA	ACGCTACCAT	TAGTGGTGGC	CGTCAAAATG	1980
25	AGGCGTCTGG	TGACCGATCT	ACTGTCGCAG	GTGGTGAACA	AAACCAAGCC	ATAGGCAAGT	2040
	ATTCTACCAT	TAGTGGTGGC	CGTCAAAATG	AGGCGTCTGG	TGACCGATCT	ACTGTCGCAG	2100
30	GTGGTGAACA	AAACCAAGCC	ATAGGCAAGT	ATTCTACCGT	TAGTGGTGGC	TATCGAAACC	2160
20	AAGCCACAGG	TAAAGGTTCA	TTTGCAGCAG	GTATAGATAA	CAAAGCCAAT	GCCGACAACG	2220
	CCGTCGCTCT	AGGTAACAAG	AACACCATCG	AAGGTGAAAA	CTCAGTAGCC	ATCGGCTCTA	2280
35	ATAATACCGT	ТАААААААТ	CAAAAAAATG	TCTTTATTCT	TGGCTCTAAC	ACAGACACAA	2340
	AAGATGCACA	AAGCGGCTCA	GTACTGCTAG	GTGATAATAC	CTCTGGTAAA	GCAGCGACCG	2400
40	CTGTTGAGGA	TGCCACAGTG	GGTGATCTAA	GCCTAACAGG	ATTTGCAGGC	GTATCAAAAG	2460
	CTAATAGTGG	TACTGTATCT	GTCGGTAGTG	AGGGTAAAGA	GCGTCAAATC	GTTCATGTTG	2520
	GTGCAGGTCG	GATCAGTAAT	GATTCAACAG	ATGCTGTTAA	TGGCTCACAG	CTATATGCTT	2580
45	TGGCCGCAGC	TGTTGATGAC	AACCAATATG	ACATTGAAAA	AAACCAAGAT	GACATTGCTA	2640
	AAAACCAAGC	TGACATTGCT	AAAAACCAAG	CTGACATCCA	AACACTTGAA	AACGATGTCG	2700
50	GAAAAGAACT	АТТАААТСТА	AGCGGTCGCC	TCATTGATCA	AAAAGCAGAT	ATTGATAATA	2760
	ACATCAACCA	TATCTATGAG	CTGGCACAAC	AGCAAGATCA	GCATAGCTCT	GATATCAAAA	2820
	САСТТААААА	AAATGTCGAA	GAAGGTTTGT	TGGAGCTAAG	CGGTCACCTC	ATTGATCAAA	2880
55	AAGCAGATCT	TACAAAAGAC	ATCAAAGCAC	TTGAAAGCAA	TGTCGAAGAA	GGTTTGTTGG	2940
	ATCTAAGCGG	TCGCCTCATT	GATCAAAAAG	CAGATATTGC	тсаааассаа	GCTAACATCC	3000

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

171

	AAGATTTGGC	TGCTTACAAC	GAGCTACAAG	ACCAGTATGC	TCAAAAGCAA	ACCGAAGCGA	3060
5	TTGACGCTCT	AAATAAAGCA	AGCTCTGAGA	ATACACAAAA	CATCGAAGAT	CTGGCCGCTT	3120
5	ACAACGAGCT	ACAAGATGCC	TATGCCAAAC	AGCAAACCGA	AGCCATTGAC	GCTCTAAATA	3180
	AAGCAAGCTC	TGAGAATACA	CAAAACATTG	СТАААААССА	AGCGGATATT	GCTAATAACA	3240
10	ТСААСААТАТ	CTATGAGCTA	GCACAACAGC	AAGATCAGCA	TAGCTCTGAT	АТСААААССТ	3300
	TGGCAAAAGC	AAGTGCTGCC	AATACTGATC	GTATTGCTAA	AAACAAAGCC	GATGCTGATG	3360
15	CAAGTTTTGA	AACGCTCACC	АААААТСААА	ATACTTTGAT	TGAAAAAGAT	AAAGAGCATG	3420
15	ACAAATTAAT	TACTGCAAAC	AAAACTGCGA	TTGATGCCAA	TAAAGCATCT	GCGGATACCA	3480
	AGTTTGCAGC	GACAGCAGAC	GCCATTACCA	AAAATGGAAA	TGCTATCACT	AAAAACGCAA	3540
20	AATCTATCAC	TGATTTGGGT	ACTAAAGTGG	ATGGTTTTGA	CGGTCGTGTA	ACTGCATTAG	3600
	ACACCAAAGT	CAATGCCTTT	GATGGTCGTA	TCACAGCTTT	AGACAGTAAA	GTTGAAAACG	3660
25	GTATGGCTGC	CCAAGCTGCC	CTAAGTGGTC	TATTCCAGCC	TTATAGCGTT	GGTAAGTTTA	3720
20	ATGCGACCGC	TGCACTTGGT	GGCTATGGCT	CAAAATCTGC	GGTTGCTATC	GGTGCTGGCT	3780
	ATCGTGTGAA	TCCAAATCTG	GCGTTTAAAG	CTGGTGCGGC	GATTAATACC	AGTGGCAATA	3840
30	AAAAAGGCTC	TTATAACATC	GGTGTGAATT	ACGAGTTCTA	ATTGTCTATC	АТСАССАААА	3900
	AAAGCAGTCA	GTTTACTGGC	TGCTTTTTTA	TGGGTTTTTG	TGGCTTTTGG	TTGTGAGTGA	3960
35	TGGATAAAAG	CTTGTCAAGC	GATTGATGAA	ТАТСААТААА	TGATTGGTAA	АТАТСААТАА	4020
50	AGCGGTTTAG	GGTTTTTGGA	ТАТСТТТТАА	TAAGTTTAAA	AACCCCTGCA	TAAAATAAAG	4080
	CTGGCATCAG	AGCTGCGAAG	TAGCGGCATA	CAGCTGGCAA	TGCACGCCTG	TGCCTAGGGG	4140
40	GCGTGAGACC	ACCCAGCCTT	TGCGTTCGTA	ТТСТААААТТ	ACCCAATCAG	GCAGAGCGGC	4200
	AACTCCATGT	TCGGAGGCGA	CCAGCTGA				4228
						,	

- 45 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 17:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:(A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids(B) TYPE: amino acid
- 50
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 17:
- 55 Ala Gln Gln Gln Asp Gln His 1 5

19

173

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 18: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: 5 (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 18: Tyr Glu Leu Ala Gln Gln Gln Asp Gln His 1 5 10 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEO ID NO: 19: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids 20 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 19: 25 Tyr Asp Leu Ala Gln Gln Gln Asp Gln His 1 5 10 30 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 20: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid 35 (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 20: 40 GACGCTCAAC AGCACTAATA CG (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 21: 45 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 19 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 50 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 21: CCAAGCTGAT ATCACTACC

55

21

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 22: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs 5 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 22: 10 TCAATGCCTT TGATGGTC (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 23: 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double 20 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 23: TGTATGCCGC TACTCGCAGC T 25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 24: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: 30 (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 35 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site (B) LOCATION:2..13 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "X = any" 40 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 24: Asn Xaa Ala Xaa Xaa Tyr Ser Xaa Ile Gly Gly Gly Xaa Asn 1 5 10 45 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 25: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 4 amino acids 50 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 25:

174

55

Gln Ala Asp Ile 1 5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 26: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 30 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 10 (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 26: 15 Ala Ala Gln Ala Ala Leu Ser Gly Leu Phe Val Pro Tyr Ser Val Gly 5 10 15 1 Lys Phe Asn Ala Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Gly Tyr Gly Ser Lys 20 25 30 20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 27: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: 25 (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 30 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 27: Gly Lys Ile Thr Lys Asn Ala Ala Arg Gln Glu Asn Gly 1 5 10 35 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 28: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids 40 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 28: 45 Val Ile Gly Asp Leu Gly Arg Lys Val 5 1 50 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 29: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 55 (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

5		(ix)	FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site (B) LOCATION:4 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "X = any"
5		(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 29:
10		Ala 1	Leu Glu Xaa Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu 5 10
	(2)	INFO	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 30:
15		(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
20		(ix)	FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site (B) LOCATION:1112 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "X = any"
25		(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 30:
		Ala 1	Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Xaa Xaa Leu Ser 5 10
30	(2)	INFO	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 31:
35		(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
40			SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 31:
		Ala 1	Leu Glu Phe Asn Gly Glu 5
45	(2)	INFO	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 32:
		(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid
50			(C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

PCT/US97/23930

5	<pre>(ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site (B) LOCATION:7 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "X = any"</pre>
0	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 32:
10	Ser Ile Thr Asp Leu Gly Xaa Lys Val 1 5
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 33:
15	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 15 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
20	<pre>(ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site (B) LOCATION:1315 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "X = any"</pre>
25	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 33:
	Ser Ile Thr Asp Leu Gly Thr Ile Val Asp Gly Phe Xaa Xaa 1 5 10 15
30	
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 34:
35	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
40	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 34:
40	Ser Ile Thr Asp Leu Gly Thr Ile Val Asp 1 5 10
45	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 35:
50	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 20 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
55	<pre>(ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site (B) LOCATION:519 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "X = any"</pre>

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 35: Val Asp Ala Leu Xaa Thr Lys Val Asn Ala Leu Asp Xaa Lys Val Asn 15 1 5 10 5 Ser Asp Xaa Thr 20 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 36: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 15 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 15 (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 36: 20 Leu Leu Ala Glu Gln Gln Leu Asn Gly Lys Thr Leu Thr Pro Val 1 5 10 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 37: 25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: 30 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 37: Ala Lys His Asp Ala Ala Ser Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asp 35 1 5 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 38: 40 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 15 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 45 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 38: Ala Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Gly 5 1 10 15 50

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 39: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids 5 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 39: 10 Asn Gln Asn Thr Leu Ile Glu Lys Thr Ala Asn Lys 1 5 10 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 40: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 20 (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 40: 25 Ile Asp Lys Asn Glu Tyr Ser Ile Lys 1 5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 41: 30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: 35 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 41: Ser Ile Thr Asp Leu Gly Thr Lys 40 5 1 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 42: 45 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 50 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 42: Asn Gln Asn Thr Leu Ile Glu Lys 5 1 55

179

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 43:

5	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 43:
10	Ala Leu His Glu Gln Gln Leu Glu Thr Leu Thr Lys 1 5 10
15	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 44:
	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 4 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS:
20	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 44:
25	Asn Ser Ser Asp 1
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 45:
30	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS:
35	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 45:
	Asn Lys Ala Asp Ala Asp Ala Ser Phe Glu Thr Leu Thr Lys
40	1 5 10
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 46:
45	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
50	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 46:
	Phe Ala Ala Thr Ala Ile Ala Lys Asp Lys 1 5 10
55	

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 47:

5		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 47:
10		Lys Ala Ser Ser Glu Asn Thr Gln Asn Ile Ala Lys 1 5 10
	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 48:
15		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 6 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS:
20		(D) TOPOLOGY: linear
20		(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 48:
25		Arg Leu Leu Asp Gln Lys 1 5
	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 49:
30		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
35		<pre>(ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site (B) LOCATION:12 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "X = any"</pre>
40		(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 49:
		Ala Ala Thr Ala Asp Ala Ile Thr Lys Asn Gly Xaa 1 5 10
45	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 50:
50		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

	(ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Modified (B) LOCATION:48 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:	
5	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: S	EQ ID NO: 50:
10	Ala Lys Ala Xaa Ala Ala Asr 1 5	n Xaa Asp Arg 10
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 5	51:
15	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTIC (A) LENGTH: 22 amino a (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 	
20	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: S	EQ ID NO: 51:
	Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Ala Glr 1 5	1 Asn Gln Thr Asp Ile Gln Asp Leu Ala 10 15
25	Ala Tyr Asn Glu Leu Gln 20	
30	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 5(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTIC	
35	 (A) LENGTH: 21 amino a (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: S	EQ ID NO: 52:
40	Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Ala Asn 1 5	Asn Ile Asn Asn Ile Tyr Glu Leu Ala 10 15
	Gln Gln Gln Asp Gln 20	
45	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 5	з.
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTIC	
50	 (A) LENGTH: 13 amino a (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 	
55	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: S	EQ ID NO: 53:

Tyr Asn Glu Arg Gln Thr Glu Ala Ile Asp Ala Leu Asn

10 1 5 5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 54: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 10 (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 54: 15 Ile Leu Gly Asp Thr Ala Ile Val Ser Asn Ser Gln Asp 5 1 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 55: 20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 17 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: 25 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 55: Lys Ala Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Gly 30 5 15 1 10 Arg 35 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 56: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 21 amino acids 40 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 56: 45 Ala Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Glu Leu Ser Gly Arg 5 10 15 ٦ Thr Ile Asp Gln Arg 50 20

184

	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 57:
5	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 22 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
10	<pre>(ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site (B) LOCATION:11 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "X = any"</pre>
15	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 57: Asn Gln Ala His Ile Ala Asn Asn Ile Asn Xaa Ile Tyr Glu Leu Ala 1 5 10 15
20	Gln Gln Asp Gln Lys 20
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 58:
25	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 22 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS:
30	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 58:
35	Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Ala Gln Asn Gln Thr Asp Ile Gln Asp Leu Ala 1 5 10 15 Ala Tyr Asn Glu Leu Gln 20
40	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 59:
45	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 59:
50	Ala Thr His Asp Tyr Asn Glu Arg Gln Thr Glu Ala 1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 60: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 12 amino acids 5 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 60: 10 Lys Ala Ser Ser Glu Asn Thr Gln Asn Ile Ala Lys 1 5 10 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 61: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 23 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 20 (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 61: 25 Met Ile Leu Gly Asp Thr Ala Ile Val Ser Asn Ser Gln Asp Asn Lys 5 10 15 1 Thr Gln Leu Lys Phe Tyr Lys 20 30 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 62: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: 35 (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 40 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site (B) LOCATION:12..13 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "X = any" 45 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 62: Ala Gly Asp Thr Ile Ile Pro Leu Asp Asp Asp Xaa Xaa Pro 1 5 10

50

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

185

	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 63:
5		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
10		<pre>(ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site (B) LOCATION:8 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "X = any"</pre>
15		<pre>(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 63: Leu Leu His Glu Gln Gln Leu Xaa Gly Lys 1 5 10</pre>
20	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 64:
25		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 6 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
30		<pre>(ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site (B) LOCATION:5 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "X = any"</pre>
35		<pre>(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 64: Ile Phe Phe Asn Xaa Gly 1 5</pre>
40	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 65: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
45		 (A) LENGTH: 23 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 65:
50		Asn Asn Ile Asn Asn Ile Tyr Glu Leu Ala Gln Gln Gln Asp Gln His 1 5 10 15 Ser Ser Asp Ile Lys Thr Leu
55		20

187

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 66: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs 5 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 66: 10 GGTGCAGGTC AGATCAGTGA C 21 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 67: 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double 20 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 67: GCCACCAACC AAGCTGAC 18 25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 68: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: 30 (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 68: AGCGGTCGCC TGCTTGATCA G 21 40 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 69: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid 45 (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 69: 50 CTGATCAAGC AGGCGACCGC T 21

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 70: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs 5 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 70: 10 CAAGATCTGG CCGCTTACAA 20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 71: 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double 20 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 71: TTGTAAGCGG CCAGATCTTG 20 25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 72: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: 30 (A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 72: TGCATGAGCC GCAAACCC 18 40 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 73: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 9 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 45 (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 73: 50 Leu Leu Ala Glu Gln Gln Leu Asn Gly 1 5

188

wo	98/28333	

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 74: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids 5 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 74: 10 Ala Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu 5 1 10 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 75: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 20 (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 75: 25 Ala Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser 1 5 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 76: 30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 3788 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: 35 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 76: Thr His Glu Phe Ile Arg Ser Thr Ser Glu Gln Glu Asn Cys Glu Ser 40 1 5 10 15 Ala Arg Glu Asn Thr His Glu Asp Ile Ser Lys Glu Thr Thr Glu Ser 25 20 30 45 Ala Asn Asp Ala Thr Leu Glu Ala Ser Thr Ser Met Glu Phe Thr His 35 40 45 Glu Ser Glu Ala Leu Arg Glu Ala Asp Tyr Asn Thr His Glu Thr Asp 50 55 60 50 Arg Ile Val Glu Cys His Glu Cys Lys Trp Ile Thr His Gly Glu Arg 65 70 75 80 Arg Ile Thr His Glu Ser Glu Ser Glu Gln Glu Asn Cys Glu Ser Ala 55 85 90 95

189

Arg Glu Asn Ala Met Glu Asp Asn Thr His Glu Asp Ile Ser Lys Glu

				100					105					110		
5	Thr	Thr	Glu 115	Ser	Ala	Asn	Asp	His 120	Ala	Arg	Asp	Cys	Pro 125	Ile	Glu	Ser
5	Ala	Thr 130	Thr	Ala	Cys	His	Glu 135	Asp	Ala	Ser	Phe	Leu 140	Leu	Trp	Ser	Ala
10	Asn 145	Asp	Asp	Asn	Thr	His 150	Ala	Val	Glu	Ala	Asn 155	Tyr	Ser	Pro	Glu	Cys 160
	Ile	Ala	Leu	Cys	His 165	Ala	Arg	Ala	Cys	Thr 170	Glu	Arg	Ser	Asp	Asn 175	Thr
15	Thr	Arg	Ala	Asn 180	Ser	Leu	Ala	Thr	Glu 185	Ala	Asn	Tyr	Ser	Glu 190	Gln	Glu
20	Asn	Cys	Glu 195	Ser	Thr	His	Ala	Thr 200	Ile	Ser	Thr	His	Glu 205	Arg	Glu	Ile
20	Ser	Asn 210	Ser	Thr	Ala	Arg	Thr 215	Cys	Asp	Asn	Ser	Glu 220	Gln	Ile	Asp	Asn
25	Phe 225	Ile	Leu	Glu	Asn	Ala 230	Met	Glu	Thr	Tyr	Pro 235	Glu	Ser	Thr	Arg	Ala 240
	Asn	Asp	Thr	Pro	Leu 245	Gly	Tyr	Ser	Glu	Gln 250	Ile	Asp	Asn	Glu	Ser 255	Pro
30	Ala	Ala	Ala	Pro 260	Arg	Thr	Glu	Ile	Asn 265	Asn	Ala	Leu	Ile	Asn 270	Glu	Ala
35	Arg	Ser	Glu 275	Gln	Ile	Asp	Asn	Glu 280	Ser	Pro	Ala	Asn	Ala 285	Asp	Asn	Ala
55	Asp	Asx 290	Leu	Glu	Leu		Asn 295	Glu	Ala	Arg		Glu 300	Gln	Ile	Asp	Asn
40	Glu 305	Ser	Pro	Ala	Ala	Ala 310	Pro	Arg	Thr	Glu	Ile 315	Asn	Asn	Ala	Leu	Ile 320
	Asn	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ser 325	Glu	Gln	Ile	Asp	Asn 330	Glu	Ser	Pro	Ala	Asn 335	Ala
45	Asp	Asn	Ala	Asp 340	Asx	Leu	Glu	Leu	Ile 345	Asn	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ser 350	Glu	Gln
50	Ile	Asp	Asn 355	Glu	Ser	Pro	Ala	Ala 360	Ala	Pro	Ala	Thr	Pro 365	Arg	Thr	Glu
50	Ile	Asn 370	Asn	Ala	Leu	Ile	Asn 375	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ser	Glu 380	Gln	Ile	Asp	Asn
55	Glu 385	Ser	Pro	Ala	Asn	Ala 390	Pro	Ala	Thr	Asp	Asn 395	Ala	Asp	Asx	Leu	Glu 400

	Leu	Ile	Asn	Glu	Ala 405	Arg	Ser	Glu	Gln	Ile 410	Asp	Asn	Glu	Ser	Pro 415	Ala
5	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ala 420	Thr	Pro	Arg	Thr	Glu 425	Ile	Asn	Asn	Ala	Leu 430	Ile	Asn
	Glu	Ala	Arg 435	Ser	Glu	Gln	Ile	Asp 440	Asn	Glu	Ser	Pro	Ala 445	Asn	Ala	Pro
10	Ala	Thr 450	Asp	Asn	Ala	Asp	Asx 455	Leu	Glu	Leu	Ile	Asn 460	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ser
15	Glu 465	Gln	Ile	Asp	Asn	Thr 470	Thr	Ala	Ser	Pro	Ala 475	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ala	Thr 480
	Pro	Arg	Thr	Glu	Ile 485	Asn	Asn	Ala	Leu	Ile 490	Asn	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ser 495	Glu
20	Gln	Ile	Asp	Asn 500	Thr	Thr	Ala	Ser	Pro 505	Ala	Asn	Ala	Pro	Ala 510	Thr	Asp
	Asn	Ala	Asp 515	Asx	Leu	Glu	Leu	Ile 520	Asn	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ser 525	Glu	Gln	Ile
25	Asp	Asn 530	Thr	Thr	Ala	Ser	Pro 535	Ala	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ala 540	Thr	Pro	Arg	Thr
30	Glu 545	Ile	Asn	Asn	Ala	Leu 550	Ile	Asn	Glu	Ala	Arg 555	Ser	Glu	Gln	Ile	Asp 560
	Asn	Thr	Thr	Ala	Ser 565	Pro	Ala	Asn	Ala	Pro 570	Ala	Thr	Asp	Asn	Ala 575	Asp
35	Asx	Leu	Glu	Leu 580	Ile	Asn	Glu	Ala	Arg 585	Ser	Glu	Gln	Ile	Asp 590	Asn	Thr
	Thr	Ala	Ser 595	Pro	Ala	Ala	Ala	Pro 600	Ala	Thr	Pro	Arg	Thr 605	Glu	Ile	Asn
40	Asn	Ala 610	Leu	Ile	Asn	Glu	Ala 615	Arg	Ser	Glu	Gln	Ile 620	Asp	Asn	Thr	Thr
45	Ala 625	Ser	Pro	Ala	Asn	Ala 630	Pro	Ala	Thr	Asp	Asn 635	Ala	Asp	Asx	Leu	Glu 640
	Leu	Ile	Asn	Glu	Ala 645	Arg	Ser	Glu	Gln	Ile 650	Asp	Asn	Thr	Thr	Ala 655	Ser
50	Pro	Ala	Ala	Ala 660	Pro	Ala	Thr	Pro	Arg 665	Thr	Glu	Ile	Asn	Asn 670	Ala	Leu
	Ile	Asn	Glu 675	Ala	Arg	Ser	Glu	Gln 680	Ile	Asp	Asn	Thr	Thr 685	Ala	Ser	Pro
55	Ala	Asn 690	Ala	Pro	Ala	Thr	Asp 695	Asn	Ala	Asp	Asx	Leu 700	Glu	Leu	Ile	Asn

Glu Ala Arg Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Thr His Arg Gly His Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Ile Ser Gly Ile Val Glu Asn Asx Glu Leu Trp Ala Asn Asp Ala Arg Glu Asn Thr Asn Thr His Glu Asp Ile Ser Lys Glu Thr Thr Glu Ser Ser Glu Gln Glu Asn Cys Glu Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Thr Tyr Pro Glu Thr Pro Leu Gly Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ala Asn Asp Ser Pro Glu Cys Ile Ala Leu Ala Gln Gln Gln Asp Gln His Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Tyr Glu Leu Ala Gln Gln Gln Asp Gln His Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Tyr Asp Leu Ala Gln Gln Gln Asp Gln His Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Gly Ala Cys Gly Cys Thr Cys Ala Ala Cys Ala Gly Cys Ala Cys Thr Ala Ala Thr Ala Cys Gly Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Asp Asn Ala Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asp Asx Leu Glu Cys Cys Ala Ala Gly Cys Thr Gly Ala Thr Ala Thr Cys Ala Cys Thr Ala Cys Cys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Asp Asn Ala Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asp Asx Leu Glu Thr Cys Ala Ala Thr Gly Cys Cys Thr Thr Thr Gly Ala Thr Gly Gly Thr Cys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Asp Asn Ala Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asp Asx Leu Glu Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Cys Cys Gly Cys Thr Ala Cys Thr

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

	Cys Gly Cys Ala 1010	Gly Cys Thr Ser 1015	Glu Gln Ile Asp A 1020	Asn Asp Asn Ala
5	Leu Ile Asn Glu 1025	Ala Arg Asp Asx 1030	Leu Glu Asn Xaa A 1035	Ala Xaa Xaa Tyr 1040
	Ser Xaa Ile Gly	Gly Gly Xaa Asn 1045	Ser Glu Gln Ile A 1050	Asp Asn Pro Arg 1055
10	Thr Glu Ile Asn 1060		Ala Arg Asn Ala 2 1065	Xaa Ala Asn Tyr 1070
15	Ala Thr Pro Ser 1075	Ile Thr Ile Asn 1080	Ser Gln Ala Asp 1)	Ile Ser Glu Gln 1085
	Ile Asp Asn Pro 1090	Arg Thr Glu Ile 1095	Asn Leu Ile Asn (1100	Glu Ala Arg Asn
20	Ala Ala Ala Gln 1105	Ala Ala Leu Ser 1110	Gly Leu Phe Val B 1115	Pro Tyr Ser Val 1120
	Gly Lys Phe Asn	Ala Thr Ala Ala 1125	Leu Gly Gly Tyr (1130	Gly Ser Lys Ser 1135
25	Glu Gln Ile Asp 1140		Glu Ile Asn Leu 1 1145	lle Asn Glu Ala 1150
30	Arg Asn Ala Gly 1155	Lys Ile Thr Lys 1160	Asn Ala Ala Arg ()	Gln Glu Asn Gly 1165
	Ser Glu Gln Ile 1170	Asp Asn Pro Arg 1175	Thr Glu Ile Asn I 1180	Leu Ile Asn Glu
35	Ala Arg Asn Ala 1185	Val Ile Gly Asp 1190	Leu Gly Arg Lys V 1195	Val Ser Glu Gln 1200
	Ile Asp Asn Pro	Arg Thr Glu Ile 1205	Asn Leu Ile Asn G 1210	Glu Ala Arg Asn 1215
40	Ala Ala Leu Glu 1220		Glu Gly Leu Ser G 1225	Glu Gln Ile Asp 1230
45	Asn Pro Arg Thr 1235	Glu Ile Asn Leu 1240	Ile Asn Glu Ala A)	Arg Asn Ala Xaa 1245
	Ala Asn Tyr Ala 1250	Thr Pro Ser Ile 1255	Thr Ile Asn Ala I 1260	Leu Glu Ser Asn
50	Val Glu Glu Gly 1265	Leu Xaa Xaa Leu 1270	Ser Ser Glu Gln I 1275	le Asp Asn Pro 1280
	Arg Thr Glu Ile	Asn Leu Ile Asn 1285	Glu Ala Arg Asn A 1290	ala Xaa Ala Asn 1295
55	Tyr Ala Thr Pro 1300		Asn Ser Ala Leu G 1305	Slu Phe Asn Gly 1310

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

193

Glu Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ser Ile Thr Asp Leu Gly Xaa Lys Val Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Xaa Ala Asn Tyr Ala Thr Pro Ser Ile Thr Ile Asn Ser Ile Thr Asp Leu Gly Thr Ile Val Asp Gly Phe Xaa Xaa Xaa Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Xaa Ala Asn Tyr Ala Thr Pro Ser Ile Thr Ile Asn Ser Ser Ile Thr Asp Leu Gly Thr Ile Val Asp Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Val Asp Ala Leu Xaa Thr Lys Val Asn Ala Leu Asp Xaa Lys Val Asn Ser Asp Xaa Thr Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Xaa Ala Asn Tyr Ala Thr Pro Ser Ile Thr Ile Asn Ser Leu Leu Ala Glu Gln Gln Leu Asn Gly Lys Thr Leu Thr Pro Val Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Lys His Asp Ala Ala Ser Thr Glu Lys Gly Lys Met Asp Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Gly Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Asn Gln Asn Thr Leu Ile Glu

Lys Thr Ala Asn Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ile Asp Lys Asn Glu Tyr Ser Ile Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ser Ile Thr Asp Leu Gly Thr Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Asn Gln Asn Thr Leu Ile Glu Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Leu His Glu Gln Gln Leu Glu Thr Leu Thr Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Asn Ser Ser Asp Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Asn Lys Ala Asp Ala Asp Ala Ser Phe Glu Thr Leu Thr Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Phe Ala Ala Thr Ala Ile Ala Lys Asp Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Lys Ala Ser Ser Glu Asn Thr Gln Asn Ile Ala Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Arg Leu Leu Asp Gln Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Ala Thr Ala Asp Ala Ile Thr Lys Asn Gly Xaa Ser Glu Gln Ile

Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Lys Ala Xaa Ala Ala Asn Xaa Asp Arg Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Xaa Ala Asn Tyr Ala Thr Pro Ser Ile Thr Ile Asn Ser Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Ala Gln Asn Gln Thr Asp Ile Gln Asp Leu Ala Ala Tyr Asn Glu Leu Gln Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Ala Asn Asn Ile Asn Asn Ile Tyr Glu Leu Ala Gln Gln Gln Asp Gln Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Tyr Asn Glu Arg Gln Thr Glu Ala Ile Asp Ala Leu Asn Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ile Leu Gly Asp Thr Ala Ile Val Ser Asn Ser Gln Asp Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Lys Ala Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Glu Leu Ser Gly Arg Thr Ile Asp Gln Arg Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Asn Gln Ala His Ile Ala Asn Asn Ile Asn Xaa Ile Tyr Glu Leu Ala Gln Gln

Gln Asp Gln Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Xaa Ala Asn Tyr Ala Thr Pro Ser Ile Thr Ile Asn Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Ala Gln Asn Gln Thr Asp Ile Gln Asp Leu Ala Ala Tyr Asn Glu Leu Gln Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Thr His Asp Tyr Asn Glu Arg Gln Thr Glu Ala Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Lys Ala Ser Ser Glu Asn Thr Gln Asn Ile Ala Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Met Ile Leu Gly Asp Thr Ala Ile Val Ser Asn Ser Gln Asp Asn Lys Thr Gln Leu Lys Phe Tyr Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Gly Asp Thr Ile Ile Pro Leu Asp Asp Asp Xaa Xaa Pro Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Xaa Ala Asn Tyr Ala Thr Pro Ser Ile Thr Ile Asn Ser Leu Leu His Glu Gln Gln Leu Xaa Gly Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Xaa Ala Asn Tyr Ala Thr Pro Ser Ile Thr Ile Asn Ile Phe Phe Asn Xaa Gly Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Xaa Ala Asn Tyr

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

	Ala Thr Pro 2530	Ser Ile Thr	Ile Asn As 2535	n Asn Ile Asr 254	n Asn Ile Tyr Glu 10
5	Leu Ala Gln 2545	Gln Gln Asp 255		r Ser Asp Ile 2555	e Lys Thr Leu Ser 2560
	Glu Gln Ile	Asp Asn Pro 2565	Arg Thr Gl	u Ile Asn Leu 2570	1 Ile Asn Glu Ala 2575
10	Arg Asn Ala	Gly Gly Thr 2580	Gly Cys Al 25		Cys Ala Gly Ala 2590
15	Thr Cys Ala 259		Ala Cys Se 2600	r Glu Gln Ile	e Asp Asn Asp Asn 2605
	Ala Leu Ile 2610	Asn Glu Ala	Arg Asp As: 2615	x Leu Glu Gly 262	r Cys Cys Ala Cys 0
20	Cys Ala Ala 2625	Cys Cys Ala 263		s Thr Gly Ala 2635	Cys Ser Glu Gln 2640
	Ile Asp Asn	Asp Asn Ala 2645	Leu Ile As	n Glu Ala Arg 2650	Asp Asx Leu Glu 2655
25	Ala Gly Cys	Gly Gly Thr 2660	Cys Gly Cy 26		Cys Thr Thr Gly 2670
30	Ala Thr Cys 267	-	Glu Gln Il 2680	e Asp Asn Asr	Asn Ala Leu Ile 2685
	Asn Glu Ala 2690	Arg Asp Asx	Leu Glu Cya 2695	s Thr Gly Ala 270	Thr Cys Ala Ala 0
35	Gly Cys Ala 2705	Gly Gly Cys 271		s Cys Gly Cys 2715	Thr Ser Glu Gln 2720
	Ile Asp Asn	Asp Asn Ala 2725	Leu Ile Ası	n Glu Ala Arg 2730	Asp Asx Leu Glu 2735
40	Cys Ala Ala	Gly Ala Thr 2740	Cys Thr Gly 274		Gly Cys Thr Thr 2750
45	Ala Cys Ala 275		Gln Ile Asj 2760	p Asn Asp Asr	Ala Leu Ile Asn 2765
	Glu Ala Arg 2770	Asp Asx Leu	Glu Thr Th 2775	r Gly Thr Ala 278	Ala Gly Cys Gly 0
50	Gly Cys Cys 2785	Ala Gly Ala 279	_	r Thr Gly Ser 2795	Glu Gln Ile Asp 2800
	Asn Asp Asn	Ala Leu Ile 2805	Asn Glu Ala	a Arg Asp Asx 2810	Leu Glu Thr Gly 2815
55	Cys Ala Thr	Gly Ala Gly 2820	Cys Cys Gly 282	-	Ala Cys Cys Cys 2830

Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Asp Asn Ala Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asp Asx Leu Glu Leu Leu Ala Glu Gln Gln Leu Asn Gly Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Leu Glu Ser Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Asn Ala Lys Ala Ser Ala Ala Asn Thr Asp Arg Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Ala Thr Ala Ala Asp Ala Ile Thr Lys Asn Gly Asn Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ser Ile Thr Asp Leu Gly Thr Lys Val Asp Gly Phe Asp Gly Arg Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Val Asp Ala Leu Xaa Thr Lys Val Asn Ala Leu Asp Xaa Lys Val Asn Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Xaa Ala Asn Tyr Ala Thr Pro Ser Ile Thr Ile Asn Ser Ala Ala Gln Ala Ala Leu Ser Gly Leu Phe Val Pro Tyr Ser Val Gly Lys Phe Asn Ala Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Gly Tyr Gly Ser Lys Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile

	Asn Glu Ala	Arg Asn Al 3140	a Ser Gly	Arg Leu Leu 3145	Asp Gln Lys 315	-
5	Ser Glu Glr 315	=	n Pro Arg 316	Thr Glu Ile 0	Asn Leu Ile 3165	Asn Glu
	Ala Arg Asr 3170	n Ala Gln Ly	s Ala Asp 3175	Ile Asp Asn	Asn Ile Asn 3180	Ser Glu
10	Gln Ile Asp 3185	Asn Pro Ar 31		Ile Asn Leu 319		Ala Arg 3200
15	Asn Ala Asr	Asn Ile As: 3205	n Asn Ile	Tyr Glu Leu 3210	Ala Ser Glu	Gln Ile 3215
	Asp Asn Pro	Arg Thr Gl 3220	u Ile Asn	Leu Ile Asn 3225	Glu Ala Arg 323	
20	Asn Asn Ile 323		u Ala Gln 3240	Gln Gln Ser 0	Glu Gln Ile 3245	Asp Asn
	Pro Arg Thr 3250	Glu Ile As	n Leu Ile 3255	Asn Glu Ala	Arg Asn Ala 3260	Ala Gln
25	Gln Gln Asr 3265	Gln His Se 32	_	Ser Glu Gln 327	-	Pro Arg 3280
30	Thr Glu Ile	Asn Leu Ile 3285	e Asn Glu	Ala Arg Asn 3290	Ala Gln Asp	Gln His 3295
	Ser Ser Asp	Ile Lys Th 3300	r Ser Glu	Gln Ile Asp 3305	Asn Pro Arg 331	
35	Ile Asn Leu 331		u Ala Arg 3320	Asn Ala His O	Ser Ser Asp 3325	Ile Lys
	Thr Leu Lys 3330	Asn Ser Glu	u Gln Ile 3335	Asp Asn Pro	Arg Thr Glu 3340	Ile Asn
40	Leu Ile Asr 3345	. Glu Ala Arg 33		Asp Ile Lys 3359		Asn Asn 3360
45	Val Glu Ser	Glu Gln Ile 3365	e Asp Asn	Pro Arg Thr 3370	Glu Ile Asn	Leu Ile 3375
	Asn Glu Ala	Arg Asn Ala 3380	a Thr Leu	Lys Asn Asn 3385	Val Glu Glu 339	—
50	Ser Glu Gln 339		n Pro Arg 3400	Thr Glu Ile D	Asn Leu Ile 3405	Asn Glu
	Ala Arg Asn 3410	Ala Glu Glu	u Gly Leu 3415	Leu Asp Leu	Ser Gly Arg 3420	Ser Glu
55	Gln Ile Asp 3425	Asn Pro Arc 343		Ile Asn Leu 3439		Ala Arg 3440

Asn Ala Leu Ser Gly Arg Leu Ile Asp Gln Lys Ala Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Asp Gln Lys Ala Asp Ile Ala Lys Asn Gln Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Lys Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Ala Gln Asn Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ile Ala Gln Asn Gln Thr Asp Ile Gln Asp Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Asp Ile Gln Asp Leu Ala Ala Tyr Asn Glu Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Cys Gly Gly Ala Thr Cys Cys Gly Thr Gly Ala Ala Gly Ala Ala Ala Ala Ala Thr Gly Cys Cys Gly Cys Ala Gly Gly Thr Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Asp Asn Ala Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asp Asx Leu Glu Cys Gly Gly Gly Ala Thr Cys Cys Cys Gly Thr Cys Gly Cys Ala Ala Gly Cys Cys Gly Ala Thr Thr Gly Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Asp Asn Ala Leu Ile Asn Glu Ala Arg Asp Asx Leu Glu Ser Gly Arg Leu Leu Asp Gln Lys Ala Asp Ile Asp Asn Asn Ile Asn Asn Ile Tyr Glu Leu Ala Gln Gln Asp Gln His Ser Ser Asp Ile Lys Thr Leu Lys Asn Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg Leu Ile Asp Gln Lys Ala Asp Ile Ala Lys Asn Gln

Ala Asp Ile Ala Gln Asn Gln Thr Asp Ile Gln Asp Leu Ala Ala Tyr 3750 3745 3755 3760 Asn Glu Ser Glu Gln Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Thr Glu Ile Asn Leu Ile 5 3765 3770 3775 Asn Glu Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Trp Glx Xaa Asp Cys 3780 3785 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 77: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 13 amino acids 15 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 77: 20 Ala Ala Thr Ala Ala Asp Ala Ile Thr Lys Asn Gly Asn 5 1 10 25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 78: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 15 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 30 (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 78: 35 Ser Ile Thr Asp Leu Gly Thr Lys Val Asp Gly Phe Asp Gly Arg 1 5 10 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 79: 40 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 16 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: 45 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site (B) LOCATION: 5..13 50 (D) OTHER INFORMATION:/note= "X = any" (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 79: Val Asp Ala Leu Xaa Thr Lys Val Asn Ala Leu Asp Xaa Lys Val Asn 55 5 1 10 15

202

WO 98/28333 203 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 80: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 30 amino acids 5 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 80: 10 Ala Ala Gln Ala Ala Leu Ser Gly Leu Phe Val Pro Tyr Ser Val Gly 1 5 10

Lys Phe Asn Ala Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Gly Tyr Gly Ser Lys 20 25 30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 81:

20

15

25

(B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS:

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 81:

(A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids

Ser Gly Arg Leu Leu Asp Gln Lys Ala Asp 1 5 10

30

45

50

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 82:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: 35 (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

40 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 82: Gln Lys Ala Asp Ile Asp Asn Asn Ile Asn

5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 83:

1

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 83: 55 Asn Asn Ile Asn Asn Ile Tyr Glu Leu Ala 1 5 10

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

10

PCT/US97/23930

15

	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 84:
5		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
10		(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 84:
15		Asn Asn Ile Tyr Glu Leu Ala Gln Gln Gln 1 5 10
	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 85:
20		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
25		(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 85:
		Ala Gln Gln Gln Asp Gln His Ser Ser Asp 1 5 10
30	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 86:
35		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
40		(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 86: Gln Asp Gln His Ser Ser Asp Ile Lys Thr
		1 5 10
45	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 87:
50		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
		(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 87:
55		His Ser Ser Asp Ile Lys Thr Leu Lys Asn 1

	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 88:
5		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
10		(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 88:
		Asp Ile Lys Thr Leu Lys Asn Asn Val Glu 1 5 10
15	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 89:
20		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
25		(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 89: Thr Leu Lys Asn Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu
		1 5 10
30	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 90:
30 35	(2)	<pre>INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 90: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear</pre>
	(2)	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS:
	(2)	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
35	(2)	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 90: Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg 1 5 10
35 40		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 90: Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg 1 5 10 INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 91: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid
35 40		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 90: Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg 1 5 10 INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 91: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids
35 40 45		 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 90: Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg 1 5 10 INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 91: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS:

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 92: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids 5 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 92: 10 Asp Gln Lys Ala Asp Ile Ala Lys Asn Gln 1 5 10 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 93: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 20 (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 93: 25 Ala Lys Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile Ala Gln Asn 1 5 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 94: 30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: 35 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 94: Ile Ala Gln Asn Gln Thr Asp Ile Gln Asp 40 1 5 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 95: 45 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 50 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 95: Asp Ile Gln Asp Leu Ala Ala Tyr Asn Glu 1 5 10 55

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 96:

(A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid 5 (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 96: 10 CGGGATCCGT GAAGAAAAT GCCGCAGGT (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 97: 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 20 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 97: CGGGATCCCG TCGCAAGCCG ATTG 25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEO ID NO: 98: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 79 amino acids 30 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 98: 35 Ser Gly Arg Leu Leu Asp Gln Lys Ala Asp Ile Asp Asn Asn Ile Asn 1 5 10 Asn Ile Tyr Glu Leu Ala Gln Gln Gln Asp Gln His Ser Ser Asp Ile 40 20 25 Lys Thr Leu Lys Asn Asn Val Glu Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Leu Ser Gly 40 35 45 45 Arg Leu Ile Asp Gln Lys Ala Asp Ile Ala Lys Asn Gln Ala Asp Ile 50 55 60 Ala Gln Asn Gln Thr Asp Ile Gln Asp Leu Ala Ala Tyr Asn Glu

70

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

29

24

15

30

50

65

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

75

<u>CLAIMS</u>

1. An isolated peptide of about 7 to about 60 amino acids comprising the amino acid sequence AQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:17).

5

- 2. The isolated peptide of claim 1, wherein said peptide is about 10 amino acids in length.
- 3. The isolated peptide of claim 1, wherein said peptide is about 20 amino acids in length.
- 10 4. The isolated peptide of claim 1, wherein said peptide is about 30 amino acids in length.
 - 5. The isolated peptide of claim 1, wherein said peptide is about 40 amino acids in length.
 - 6. The isolated peptide of claim 1, wherein said peptide is about 50 amino acids in length.
 - 7. The isolated peptide of claim 1, wherein said peptide is about 60 amino acids in length.
 - 8. The isolated peptide of claim 1, wherein said peptide is at least about 16 consecutive residues of the amino acid sequence YELAQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:18).

20

15

- An antigenic composition comprising (a) an isolated peptide of about 7 to about 60 amino acids comprising the amino acid sequence AQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:17) and (b) a pharmaceutically acceptable buffer or diluent.
- 5 10. The antigenic composition of claim 9, wherein said antigenic composition further comprises a carrier conjugated to said peptide.
 - The antigenic composition of claim 10, wherein said carrier is KLH, diphtheria toxoid, tetanus toxoid or CRM₁₉₇.

- 12. The antigenic composition of claim 9, further comprising an adjuvant.
- 13. The antigenic composition of claim 12, wherein said adjuvant comprises a lipid.
- 15 14. The antigenic composition of claim 9 wherein said peptide is covalently linked to a second antigen.
 - 15. The antigenic composition of claim 14, wherein said second antigen is a peptide antigen.
- 20 16. The antigenic composition of claim 14, wherein said second antigen is a non-peptide antigen.

15

20

 The antigenic composition of claim 9, wherein said isolated peptide comprises at least about 16 consecutive residues of the amino acid sequence YELAQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:18).

210

- 5 18. A vaccine composition comprising an isolated peptide of about 7 to about 60 amino acids comprising the amino acid sequence AQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:17) and a pharmaceutically acceptable buffer or diluent.
 - 19. The vaccine composition of claim 18, wherein said isolated peptide is further defined as comprising at least about 16 consecutive residues of the amino acid sequence YELAQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:18).
 - 20. A method for inducing an immune response in a mammal comprising the step of providing to said mammal an antigenic composition comprising (a) an isolated peptide of about 7 to about 60 amino acids comprising the amino acid sequence AQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:17) and (b) a pharmaceutically acceptable buffer or diluent.
 - The method of claim 20, wherein said isolated peptide is further defined as comprising at least about 16 consecutive residues of the amino acid sequence YELAQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:18).
 - A nucleic acid encoding the UspA1 antigen (SEQ ID NO:1) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate O35E.

23. A nucleic acid having the *uspA1* DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate O35E.

24. A nucleic acid encoding the UspA2 antigen (SEQ ID NO:3) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate O35E.

25. A nucleic acid having the *uspA2* DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:4) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate O35E.

10 26. A nucleic acid encoding the UspA1 antigen (SEQ ID NO:5) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate O46E.

27. A nucleic acid having the *uspA1* DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:6) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate O46E.

15

20

5

- A nucleic acid encoding the UspA2 antigen (SEQ ID NO:7) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate O46E.
- 29. A nucleic acid having the *uspA2* DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:8) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate O46E.
 - 30. A nucleic acid encoding the UspA1 antigen (SEQ ID NO:9) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate TTA24.

- 31. A nucleic acid having the *uspA1* DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:10) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate TTA24.
- 5 32. A nucleic acid encoding the UspA2 antigen (SEQ ID NO:11) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate TTA24.
 - 33. A nucleic acid having the *uspA2* DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:12) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate TTA24.

15

- 34. A nucleic acid encoding the UspA1 antigen (SEQ ID NO:13) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate TTA37.
- 35. A nucleic acid having the *uspA1* DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:14) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate TTA37.
 - 36. A nucleic acid encoding the UspA2 antigen (SEQ ID NO:15) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate TTA37.
- 20 37. A nucleic acid having the *uspA2* DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:16) of the *M. catarrhalis* isolate TTA37.

- 38. A method for diagnosing *M. catarrhalis* infection comprising the step of determining the presence, in a sample, of an *M. catarrhalis* amino acid sequence corresponding to residues of epitopic core sequences of said UspA1 or UspA2 antigen.
- 5 39. The method of claim 38, wherein said determining comprises PCR.
 - 40. The method of claim 38, wherein said determining comprises immunologic reactivity of an antibody to an *M. catarrhalis* antigen.
- 10 41. A method for treating an individual having an *M. catarrhalis* infection comprising providing to said individual an isolated peptide of about 7 to about 60 amino acids comprising the amino acid sequence AQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:17).
- 42. The isolated peptide of claim 41, wherein the said peptide comprises at least about 16
 15 consecutive residues of the amino acid sequence YELAQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:18).
 - 43. A method for preventing or limiting an *M. catarrhalis* infection comprising providing to a subject an antibody that reacts immunologically with an epitope formed by the amino acid sequence AQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:17).
- 20
- 44. The method of claim 42, wherein said epitope is further defined as comprising at least about 16 consecutive residues of the amino acid sequence YELAQQQDQH (SEQ ID NO:18).

45. A method for screening a peptide for reactivity with an antibody that bind immunologically to UspA1 or UspA2 comprising the steps of:

214

- a) providing said peptide;
- b) contacting said peptide with said antibody; and
- c) determining the binding of said antibody to said peptide.
- 46. The method of claim 45, wherein said antibody is 17C7, 45-2, 13-1, 29-31, 16A7, 17B1 or 5C12.
- 10 47. The method of claim 46, wherein said antibody is 17C7.
 - 48. The method of claim 46, wherein said antibody is 45-2.
 - 49. The method of claim 46, wherein said antibody is 13-1.

15

5

- 50. The method of claim 46, wherein said antibody is 29-31.
- 51. The method of claim 46, wherein said antibody is 16A7.
- 20 52. The method of claim 46, wherein said antibody is 5C12.

53. The method of claim 46, wherein said antibody is 17B1.

- 54. The method of claim 45, wherein said determining comprises an immunoassay selected from the group consisting of a western blot, an ELISA, and RIA and immunoaffinity separation.
- 55. A method for screening a UspA1 or UspA2 peptide for the ability to induce a protective immune response against *M. catarrhalis* comprising the steps of:
 - a) providing said peptide;
 - b) administering a peptide in a suitable form to an experimental animal;
 - c) challenging said animal with *M. catarrhalis*; and
 - d) assaying the infection of said animal with *M. catarrhalis*.
- 56. The method of claim 56, wherein said animal is a mouse, said challenging is a pulmonary challenge, and said assaying comprises assessing the degree of pulmonary clearance by said mouse.
 - 57. The method of claim 56, wherein said UspA1 peptide encompasses about residues 582-604 (SEQ ID NO:1) of *M. catarrhalis* or the analogous position thereof when compared to *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E.
 - 58. The method of claim 56, wherein said UspA2 peptide encompasses about residues 355-377 (SEQ ID NO:3) of *M. catarrhalis* or the analogous position thereof when compared to *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

10

15

20

5

WO 98/28333

- 59. The method of claim 57, wherein said UspA1 peptide includes about residues 452-642 (SEQ ID NO:1) of *M. catarrhalis* or the analogous positions thereof when compared to *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E.
- 60. The method of claim 58, wherein said UspA2 peptide includes about residues 242-415 (SEQ ID NO:3) of *M. catarrhalis*, or the analogous position thereof when compared to *M. catarrhalis* strain O35E.
- 10 61. An isolated peptide having at least about 7 consecutive amino acids from the UspA1 or UspA2 protein of *M. catarrhalis*, wherein said peptide includes residues located within the region defined by about residues 582-604 of said UspA1 protein (SEQ ID NO:1), or by about residues 355-377 of said UspA2 protein (SEQ ID NO:3), or the analogous positions thereof when compared to strain O35E.

15

20

5

- 62. The isolated peptide of claim 61, wherein said peptide is between 7 and 60 amino acids in length.
- 63. The isolated peptide of claim 61, wherein said peptide comprises non-UspA1 or non-UspA2 sequences.
 - 64. The isolated peptide of claim 61, wherein said peptide comprises non-*M. catarrhalis* sequences.

216

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

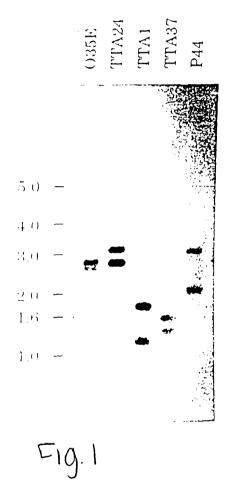
PCT/US97/23930

- 65. An antigenic composition comprising
 - a) an isolated peptide having at least about 7 consecutive amino acids from the UspA1 or UspA2 protein of *M. catarrhalis*, wherein said amino acids include residues located within the region defined by about residues 582-604 of said UspA1 protein (SEQ ID NO:1), or by about residues 355-377 of said UspA2 protein (SEQ ID NO:3), or the analogous positions thereof when compared to strain O35E.
 - b) a pharmaceutically acceptable buffer or diluent.
- 10 66. An antigenic composition comprising
 - a) an isolated peptide of about 7 to about 60 amino acids comprising at least 7 consecutive residues of the amino acid sequence of UspA1 or UspA2 wherein said isolated peptide acts as a carrier covalently linked to a second antigen; and
 - b) a pharmaceutically acceptable buffer or diluent.

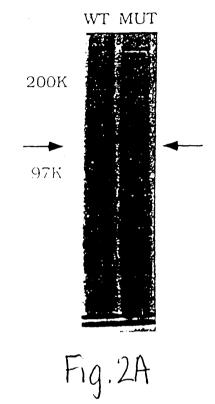
15

5

- 67. The antigenic composition of claim 66, wherein said second antigen is a peptide antigen.
- 68. The antigenic composition of claim 66, wherein said second antigen is a non-peptide antigen.



.



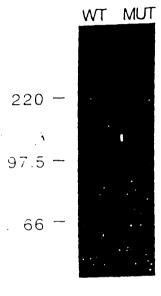
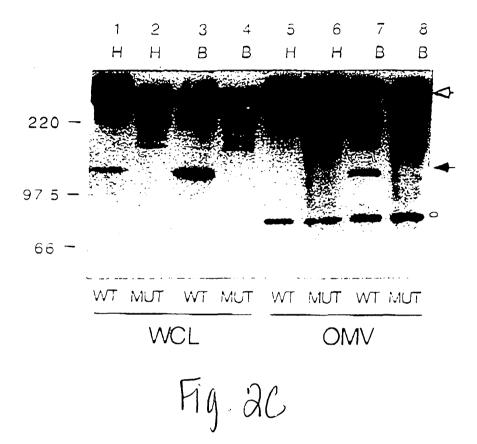
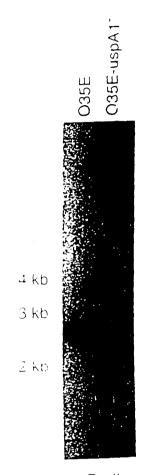


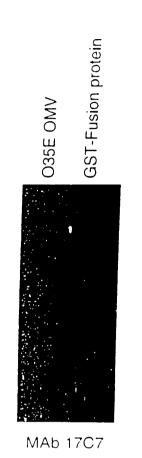
Fig. 2B





Prull Fig. 3

.



MAB 1707 Fig. 4 3.0 1.kb ladder 1.kb ladder 1.7/P9 7.7/P9

Fig. 5

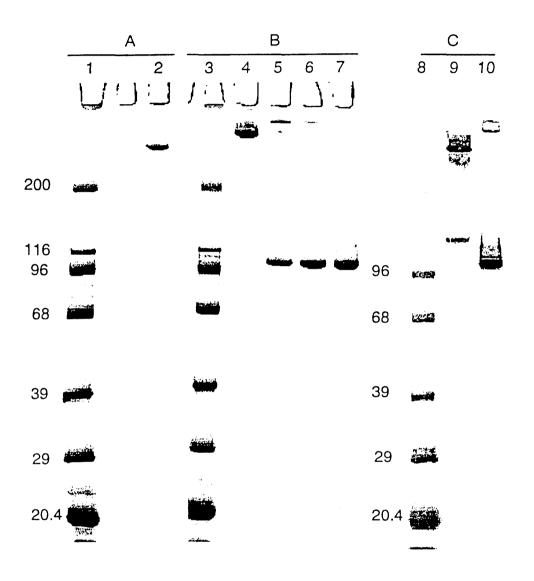


Fig 6

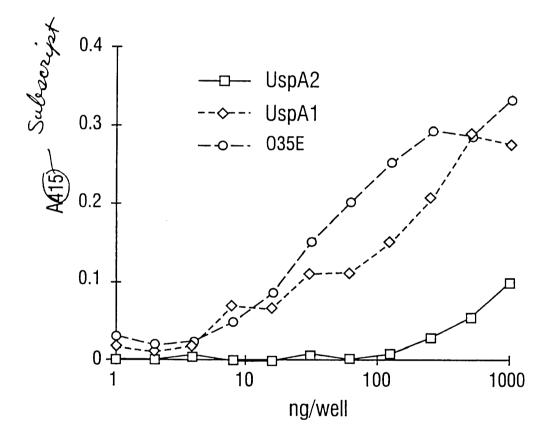
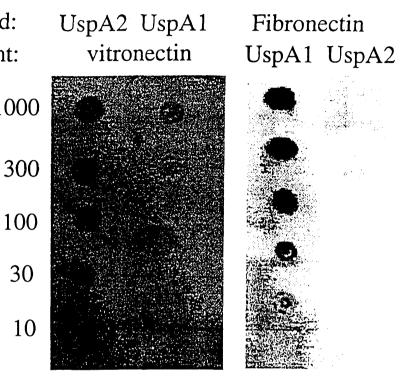


FIG.7

Material spotted: Usp. Detection reagent: v 1000

ng/dot 100



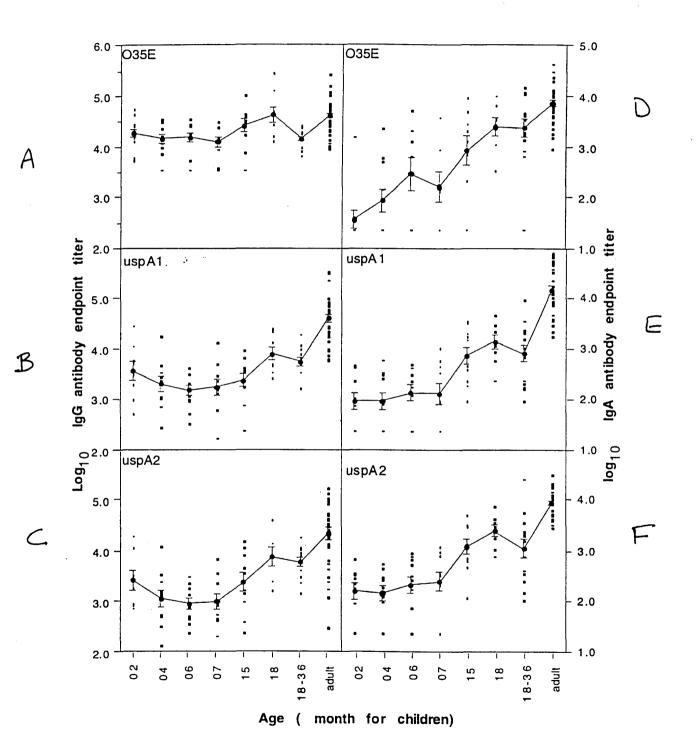
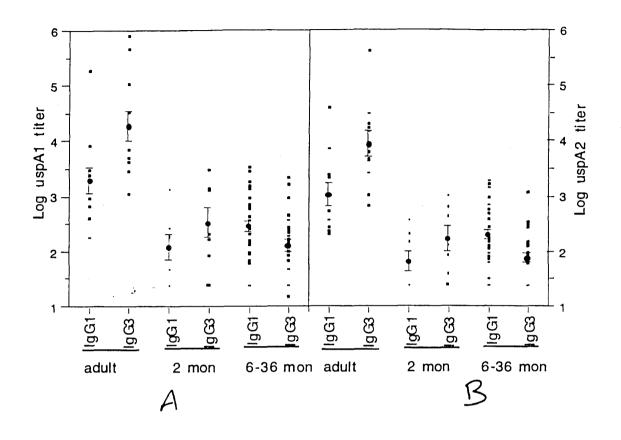
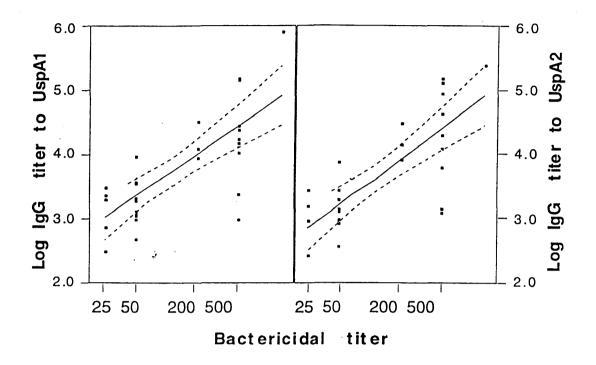


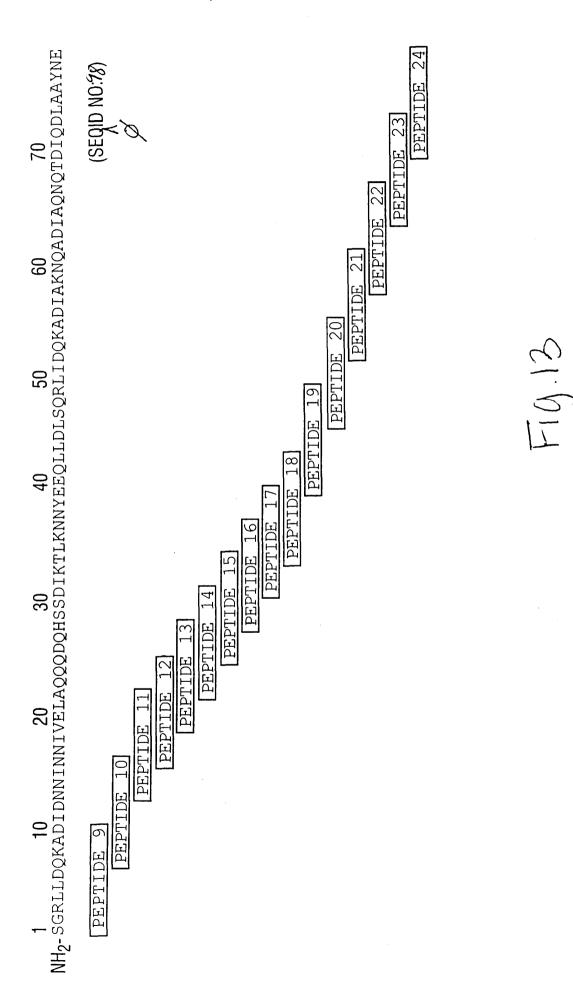
Fig.9

11/18

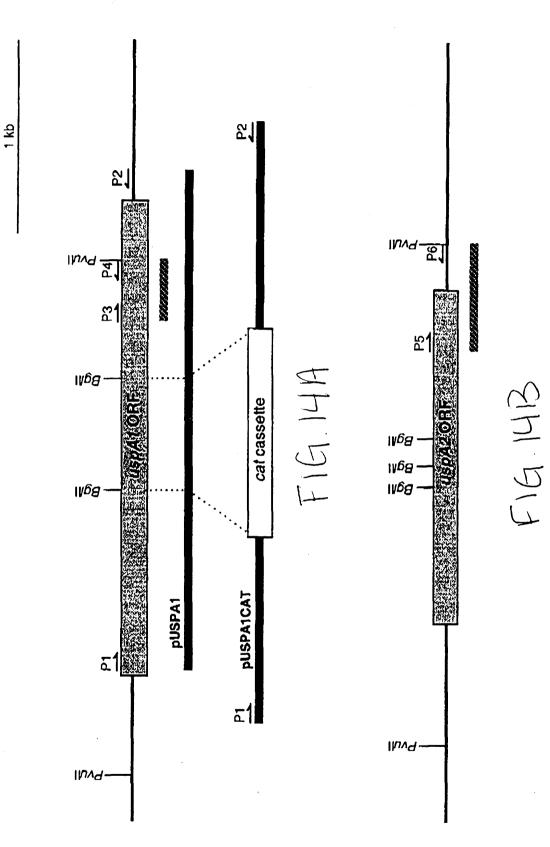




MAB 1767 EPUTOPE MAAANG



4



 \mathbf{m}

